

Orthology Photography Fiction Fishing  
Christianity Art Cooking Essays  
Buddhism Freemasonry Medicine Biology  
Music Ancient Egypt Evolution

Carpentry Physics Dance Geology  
Mathematics Fitness Shakespeare  
Chess Yoga Marketing Confidence  
Immortality Biographies Poetry

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Chemistry History Law Accounting  
Philosophy Anthropology Alchemy Drama  
Quantum Mechanics Atheism Sexuality  
Mental Health Ancient History Criminal  
Engineering Astrology Languages Sport  
Paleontology Neuroscience Philosophy  
Metaphysics Investment Archaeology

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

# Broadway Translations

*“Age cannot wither her, nor custom stale  
Her infinite variety.”*

**BUDDHIST ACADEMY**  
MONTREAL, CANADA



Broadway Translations

BUDDHIST BIRTH-STORIES  
(JATAKA TALES)

*The Commentarial Introduction Entitled*  
*· NIDĀNA-KATHĀ*  
*THE STORY OF THE LINEAGE*

*Translated from Prof. V. Fausböll's edition*  
*of the Pali text by*

T. W. RHYS DAVIDS

*New and Revised Edition by*  
MRS RHYS DAVIDS, D.LITT., M.A.

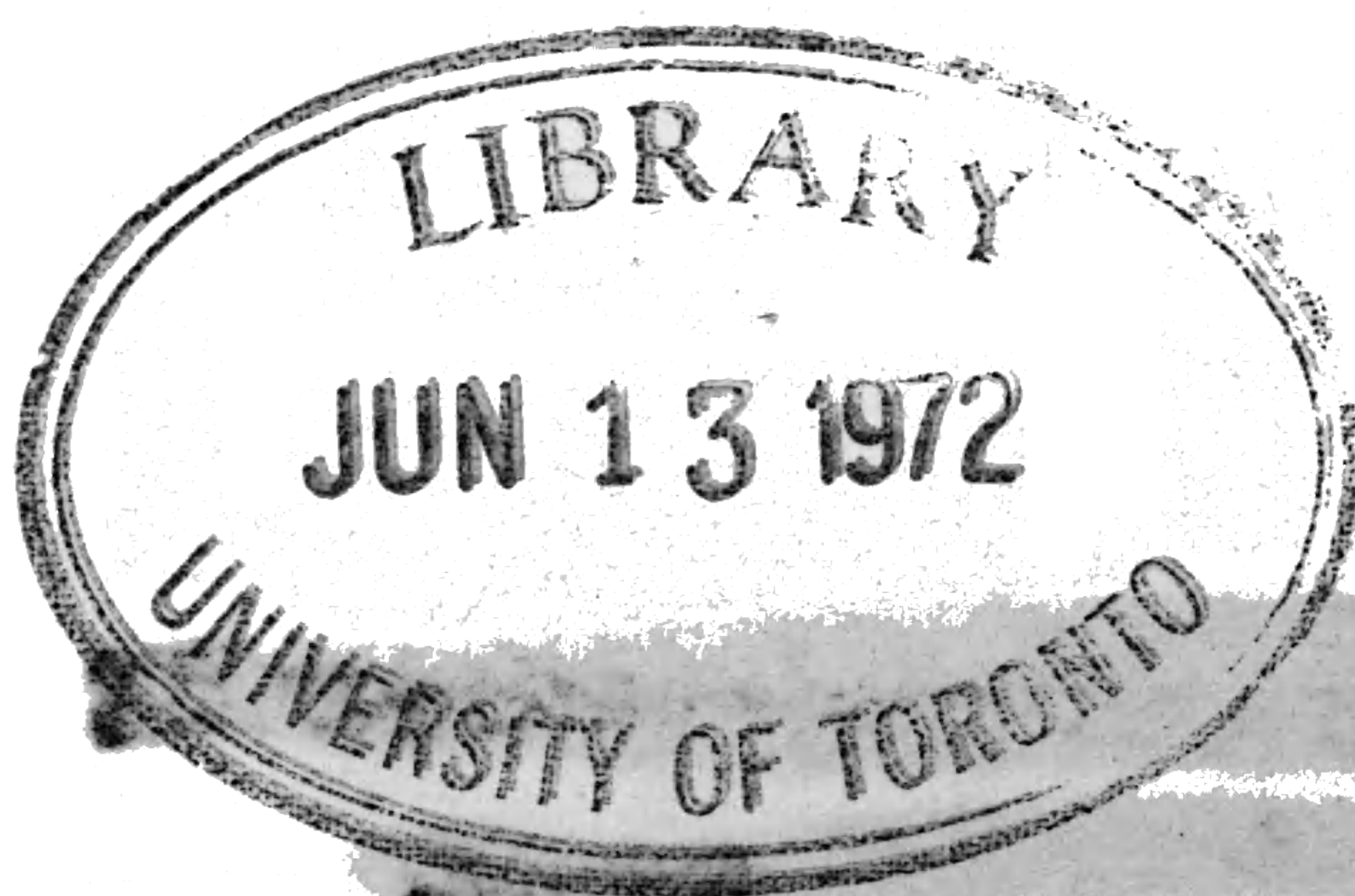


LONDON  
GEORGE ROUTLEDGE & SONS LTD.  
NEW YORK: E. P. DUTTON & CO.



~~BL  
1411  
J3 E44~~

BL  
1411  
J3 E44



TO

*GEHEIM-RATH PROFESSOR DOCTOR*

*STENZLER*

*MY FIRST GUIDE IN ORIENTAL STUDIES*

*IN CONGRATULATION ON HIS ' DOCTOR JUBILÄUM '*

*AND IN DEEP RESPECT FOR HIS PROFOUND SCHOLARSHIP*

*THIS WORK IS DEDICATED BY*

*HIS GRATEFUL PUPIL*

*THE AUTHOR*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
TRANSLATOR'S INTRODUCTION .	I

## PART I

### *The Book of Birth Stories, and their Migration to the West*

Orthodox Buddhist belief concerning it.  
Two reasons for the value attached  
to it . . . . .

#### Selected Stories :—

1. The Ass in the Lion's Skin	iv
2. The Talkative Tortoise .	viii
3. The Jackal and the Crow .	xi
4. The Birth as " Great Physician "	xiii
5. Sakka's Presents . . . .	xv
6. A Lesson for Kings . . . .	xxi
The Kalilag and Damnag Literature .	xxvii
Origin of 'Æsop's' Fables . . . .	xxix
The Barlaam and Josaphat Literature .	xxxiii
Other Migrations of the Buddhist Tales	xxxix
Greek and Buddhist Fables . . . .	xl
Solomon's Judgment . . . . .	xlii
Summary of Part I . . . . .	xlvi

## PART II

*The Birth Stories in India*

	PAGE
Jātakas derived from the Pāli Piṭakas .	xlvi
„ in the Cariyā Piṭaka and Jātaka Mālā . . . . .	xlvi
„ in the Buddhavaṃsa .	l
„ at the Council of Vesālī . . . . .	li
„ on the Ancient Sculptures .	liv
The Pāli Names of the Jātakas . . . . .	lv
The Jātakas one of the Navangāni .	lvi
Authorship of our present Collection .	lvii
Jātakas not included in our present Collection . . . . .	lxi
Jātakas in post-Buddhist Sanskrit Literature . . . . .	lxii
<i>Form of the Jātakas :—</i>	
The Introductory Stories . . . . .	lxvii
The Conclusions . . . . .	lxviii
The Abhisambuddha - gāthā, or Verses in the Conclusion .	lxx
Divisions of the Jātaka Book .	lxxii
Actual Number of the Stories .	lxxii
Summary of the Origin of the Present Collection . . . . .	lxxiv
Special Lessons inculcated by the Birth Stories . . . . .	lxxvii
Special Historical Value of the Birth Stories . . . . .	lxxviii



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

vii

## THE CEYLON COMPILER'S INTRODUCTION, called the *Nidāna-Kathā*

	PAGE
Story of Sumedha, the First Bodisat .	82
The Successive Bodisats in the Times of the Previous Buddhas . . . . .	115
Life of the Last Bodisat (who became Buddha) . . . . .	144
His Descent from Tusita .	145
His Birth . . . . .	154
Song of the Devas . . . . .	156
Prophecy of Kāḷa Devala . . . . .	157
Prophecy of the Brahmin Priests .	161
The Ploughing <i>Festival</i> . . . . .	163
The Young Bodisat's Skill and Wisdom	165
The <i>Four Visions</i> . . . . .	166
The Bodisat's Son is Born .	168
Kisā Gotamī's Song .	169
The Great Renunciation .	172
The Great Struggle against Sin .	181
The Great Victory over Māra .	190
The Bliss of Nirvāna . . . . .	199
The Hesitation whether to Publish the Good News . . . . .	206
The <i>Foundation</i> of the Kingdom of Righteousness . . . . .	209
Uruvelā Kassapa's Conversion .	210
Triumphal Entrance into Rājagaha .	212
<i>Foundation</i> of the Order . . . . .	214

	PAGE
Return Home . . . . .	217
Presentation of the <i>First</i> Monastery to the Buddha . . . . .	229
SUPPLEMENTARY TABLES	
I. <i>Indian Works</i> . . . . .	233
II. The Kalilag and Damnag Litera- ture . . . . .	237
III. The Barlaam and Josaphat Literature . . . . .	239
IV. The Cariyā Piṭaka and the Jātaka Mālā . . . . .	243
V. Alphabetical List of Jātaka Stories in the Mahāvastu . . . . .	244
VI. Places at which the Tales were Told . . . . .	245.
VII. The Bodisats . . . . .	246
VIII. Jātakas Illustrated in Bas-relief on the Ancient Monuments . . . . .	247
IX. Former Buddhas . . . . .	249
Index . . . . .	250

## EDITORIAL NOTE

THIS essay and the following translation were published in 1880 as a volume in *Trübner's Oriental Series*. That volume contained, further, the beginning of a much longer work, namely the translation of the so-called Jātaka. This is a collection of upwards of 550 folk-lore tales which forms part of the Buddhist canonical scriptures. The tales are in prose, each explaining a much more ancient poem of two or more lines. The allusions in the verses cannot be understood without the explanation given in the prose. Over and above this explanation there is added to each story an episode said to be from the life of the founder of what is now called Buddhism. Something has occurred which the founder likens to an episode in the long past, when, in a former life the actors in the present episode and he himself were engaged. In this way a moral, something like those in our fables, is drawn. At the same time the immensely long evolution in the full life or lives of all men and in particular of such a superman as the founder is brought out.

The original volume has long been out of print. The writer, passing on to other pioneer work, handed over the long task of the Jātaka translation to the late Professor E. B. Cowell. Under his editorship and up to his death the work was carried out by a group of translators and was issued during 1895–1907 by the Cambridge University Press. Naturally the remainder of



the original volume herewith re-issued could not take its proper place at the head of the complete translation.

It has long been out of print. But neither the introductory essay nor the translation of the Nidāna-kathā or Jātaka introductory chronicle has been superseded. Hence it has seemed good to the house of Routledge, in taking up the mantle of the house of Trübner, to issue a fresh edition of both. Hereby a service is rendered to all inquirers into the history of Indian literature, and especially into a phase of it which has held much significance in the Buddhist tradition and is of no small interest for the general mind of to-day.

Jātaka means 'birth-let', 'birth-er', or collectively 'birth-anea'. And the 'story of the lineage' is a biography of Gotama Buddha so far as it includes those earth-lives which he was said to have lived under preceding Buddhas, and also the life he lived as himself a Buddha down to the time when his new church had won a footing. It is not from a modern standpoint a logically necessary preface. We should deem ourselves better instructed had the compilers of prefaces and following stories told us something about the sources of story and verse and episode.

But for the old-world orthodox Buddhist, rapt in contemplation of his Great Man (*mahā-purisa*) the chief end of the work—discounting the endless entertainment afforded then (and even now) by the stories—was to throw light on that notable object of his worship. The stories were episodes in the founding and grounding, down an immemorial past, of that wonderful product, the

character of a Tathāgata of ‘him-who-had-thus-come’. The introductory narrative is chiefly concerned with the two great milestones in his career: the milestone when the conscious will to become a helper of men first awoke, and the milestone when that will had reached such perfection that he could become such a helper.

This narrative came to be called the Discourse of the Nidāna. In translating Nidāna by ‘lineage’,<sup>1</sup> a verbal difficulty has been solved more by the spirit of the contents than by the letter of the title. The word *nidāna* is usually rendered by cause, source, base, origin. None of these would convey a meaning to English readers. In Buddhist perspective the narrative reveals a long, long line of ancestors. These are not ancestors ‘after the flesh’. These are not ancestors by what we reckon as heredity. We merge the individual in the family, the tribe, the race. In Buddhism the *line of the individual* stands out much more strongly, in startling incongruity with its church’s rejection of ‘the man’. These are ancestors of ‘dead selves’ through whom, again and again reborn, the ‘man’ whose will is set on the best he knows, may rise as ‘on stepping-stones to higher things’. ‘Dead selves’ is a poor wording, but by it Tennyson meets the Buddhist point of view not inaptly. The word *nidāna* suggests something serial, or connected in line. *Dā* is ‘to bind’; *ni* means ‘along’. And so we get the notion of chain or series of antecedents. And that, in the matter of living ascent or descent, is lineage.

<sup>1</sup> Rhys Davids left the word untranslated.



The Nidāna Kathā, as forming a running commentary on the *Buddhavamsa* (chronicle of the Buddhas), itself a canonical book, is a later comer into the Canon. In its treatment of the Buddha-legend—and the story of the life of the very real founder had by that time become legendary—it occupies a midway house between the biographical fragments in Vinaya and chief Nikāyas, and those later more highly embroidered ‘lives’ of which there are not a few. The nimbus and the rays and the beauty of the figure have come in. But the narrative is still relatively simple. The historical question of Jātaka literature may be followed up in Rhys Davids’s *Buddhist India*, 2nd ed., 1903, in Oldenberg’s ‘The Ākhyāna Type and the Jātakas’, *Jl. Pali Text Society*, 1912, and in Dr. Winternitz’s art: Jātaka, *Ency. Religion and Ethics* and his *Geschichte der Indischen Litteratur* II, pt. 1, p. 89, and 149, 1913.

The revising in this re-issue has been solely of a number of small details in transliteration, in closer accuracy of translation, and in discarding certain renderings in this, his earliest published translation, which Rhys Davids had in later works himself discarded.

C. A. F. RHYS DAVIDS.

# INTRODUCTION

---

It is well known that amongst the Buddhist Scriptures there is one book in which a large number of old stories, fables, and fairy-tales lie enshrined in an edifying commentary ; and have thus been preserved for the study and amusement of later times. How this came about is not at present quite certain. The belief of orthodox Buddhists on the subject is this :—The Buddha, as occasion arose, was accustomed throughout his long career to explain and comment on the events happening around him by telling of similar events that had occurred in his own previous births. The experience, not of one lifetime only, but of many lives, was always present to his mind ; and it was this experience he so often used to point a moral, or adorn a tale. The stories so told are said to have been reverently learned and repeated by his disciples ; and after his death 550 of them were gathered together in one collection, called the Book of the 550 Jātakas or Birthlets. The commentary to these gives for each Jātaka, or Birth Story, an account of the event in Gotama's life which led to his first telling that particular story. Both text and commentary were then handed down, in the Pāli language in which they were composed, to the time of the Council of Patna (held in or about the year 250 B.C.) ;



## *BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES*

and they were carried in the following year to Ceylon by the great missionary Mahinda, the son of Asoka. There the commentary was written down in Singhalese, the Aryan dialect spoken in Ceylon; and was retranslated into its present form in the Pāli language in the fifth century of our era. But the text of the Jātaka stories themselves has been throughout preserved in its original Pāli form.

Unfortunately this orthodox Buddhist belief as to the history of the Book of Birth Stories rests on a foundation of quicksand. The Buddhist belief, that most of their sacred books were in existence immediately after the Buddha's death, is not only not supported, but is contradicted by the evidence of those books themselves. It may be necessary to state what that belief is, in order to show the importance which the Buddhists attach to the book; but in order to estimate the value we ourselves should give it, it will be necessary by critical, and more roundabout methods to endeavour to arrive at some more reliable conclusion. Such an investigation cannot, it is true, be completed until the whole series of the Buddhist Birth Stories shall have become accessible in the original Pāli text, and the history of those stories shall have been traced in other sources. With the present inadequate information at our command, it is only possible to arrive at probabilities. But it is therefore the more fortunate that the course of the inquiry will lead to some highly interesting and instructive results.

In the first place, the fairy tales, parables, fables,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

*oldest, most complete, and most important collection of folk-lore extant.*

The whole value of its evidence in this respect would be lost, if a translator, by slight additions in some places, slight omissions in others, and slight modifications here and there, should run the risk of conveying erroneous impressions of early Buddhist beliefs, and habits, and modes of thought. It is important, therefore, that the reader should understand, before reading the stories I intend to give, that while translating sentence by sentence, rather than word by word, I have never lost sight of the importance of retaining in the English version, as far as possible, not only the phraseology, but the style and spirit of the Buddhist story-teller.

The first specimen *I* propose to give is a half-moral half-comic story, which runs as follows.

### THE ASS IN THE LION'S SKIN

*Sīha-Chamma Jātaka*

(Fausböll, no. 189)

Once upon a time, while Brahma-datta was reigning in Benāres, the future Buddha was born one of a peasant family ; and when he grew up, he gained his living by tilling the ground.

At that time a hawker used to go from place to place, trafficking in goods carried by an ass. Now at each place he came to, when he took the pack down from the ass's back he used to clothe him in a lion's skin, and turn him loose in the rice and barley-fields,

## INTRODUCTION

and when the watchmen in the fields saw the ass, they dared not go near him, taking him for a lion.

So one day the hawker stopped in a village ; and whilst he was getting his own breakfast cooked, he dressed the ass in a lion's skin, and turned him loose in a barley-field. The watchmen in the field dared not go up to him ; but going home, they published the news. Then all the villagers came out with weapons in their hands ; and blowing chanks, and beating drums, they went near the field and shouted. Terrified with the fear of death, the ass uttered a cry—the cry of an ass !

And when he knew him then to be an ass, the future Buddha pronounced the First Stanza :

“ This is not a lion's roaring,  
Nor a tiger's, nor a panther's ;  
Dressed in a lion's skin,  
'Tis a wretched ass that roars ! ”

But when the villagers knew the creature to be an ass, they beat him till his bones broke ; and, carrying off the lion's skin, went away. Then the hawker came, and seeing the ass fallen into so bad a plight, pronounced the Second Stanza :

“ Long might the ass,  
Clad in a lion's skin,  
Have fed on barley green.  
But he brayed !  
And that moment he came to ruin.”

And even while he was yet speaking the ass died on the spot !

This story will doubtless sound familiar enough to English ears ; for a similar tale is found in our modern



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

collections of so-called *Æsop's Fables*.<sup>1</sup> Professor Benfey has further traced it in mediæval French, German, Turkish, and *Indian* literature.<sup>2</sup> But it may have been much older than any of these books ; for the fable possibly gave rise to a proverb of which we find traces among the Greeks as early as the time of Plato.<sup>3</sup> Lucian gives the fable in full, localizing it at Kume, in South Italy,<sup>4</sup> and Julien has given us a Chinese version in his *Avadānas*.<sup>5</sup> Erasmus, in his work on proverbs,<sup>6</sup> alludes to the fable ; and so also does our own Shakespeare in *King John*.<sup>7</sup> It is worthy of mention that in one of the later story-books—in a Persian translation, that is, of the *Hitopadeśa*—there is a version of our fable in which it is the vanity of the ass in trying to sing which leads to his disguise being discovered, and thus brings him to grief.<sup>8</sup> But Professor Benfey has shown,<sup>9</sup> that this version is simply the rolling into one of the present tale and of

<sup>1</sup> James's *Æsop's Fables* (London, Murray, 1852), p. 111 ; La Fontaine, Book v, no. 21 ; Æsop (Greek text, ed. Furia, 141, 262 ; ed. Coriæ, 113) ; Babrius (Lewis, vol. ii, p. 43).

<sup>2</sup> Benfey's *Pancha Tantra*, Book iv, no. 7, in the note on which, at vol. i, p. 462, he refers to Halm, p. 333 ; Robert, in the *Fables inédites du Moyen Age*, vol. i, p. 360 ; and the Turkish *Tūtī-nāmah* (Rosen, vol. ii, p. 149). In India it is found also in the Northern Buddhist Collection called *Kathā Sarit Sāgara*, by Somadeva ; and in *Hitopadeśa* (iii, 2, Max Müller, p. 110).

<sup>3</sup> *Kratylos*, 411 (ed. Tauchnitz, ii, 275).

<sup>4</sup> Lucian, *Piscator*, 32

<sup>5</sup> Vol. ii, no. 91.

<sup>6</sup> *Adagia*, under *Asinus apud Cumanos*.

<sup>7</sup> Act ii, scene 1 ; and again, Act iii, scene 1.

<sup>8</sup> De Sacy, *Notes et Extraits*, x, 1, 247.

<sup>9</sup> loc. cit., p. 463.

## INTRODUCTION

another also widely prevalent, where an ass by trying to sing earns for himself, not thanks, but blows.<sup>1</sup> I shall hereafter attempt to draw some conclusions from the history of the story. But I would here point out that the fable could scarcely have originated in any country in which lions were not common ; and that the Jātaka story gives a reasonable explanation of the ass being dressed in the skin, instead of saying that he dressed himself in it, as is said in our *Æsop's Fables*.

The reader will notice that the “ moral ” of the tale is contained in two stanzas, one of which is put into the mouth of the Bodisat or future Buddha. This will be found to be the case in all the Birth Stories, save that the number of the stanzas differs, and that they are usually all spoken by the Bodisat. It should also be noticed that the identification of the peasant's son with the Bodisat, which is of so little importance to the story, is the only part of it which is essentially Buddhistic. Both these points will be of importance further on.

The introduction of the human element takes this story, perhaps, out of the class of fables in the most exact sense of that word. I therefore add a story containing a fable proper, where animals speak and act like men.

<sup>1</sup> *Pancha Tantra*, v, 7. Professor Weber (*Indische Studien*, iii, 352) compares Phædrus (Dressler, App. vi. 2) and Erasmus's *Adagia* under *Asinus ad Lyrum*. See also *Tūtī-nāmah* (Rosen ii, 218) ; and I would add Varro, in Aulus Gellius, iii, 16 ; and Jerome, Ep. 27 : *Ad Marcellam*.



# BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

## THE TALKATIVE TORTOISE

*Kacchapa Jātaka*

(Fausböll, no. 215)

Once upon a time, when Brahma-datta was reigning in Benāres, the future Buddha was born in a minister's family ; and when he grew up, he became the king's adviser in things temporal and spiritual.

Now this king was very talkative : while he was speaking, others had no opportunity for a word. And the future Buddha, wanting to cure this talkativeness of his, was constantly seeking for some means of doing so.

At that time there was living, in a pond in the Himālaya mountains, a tortoise. Two young hangsas (i.e. wild ducks<sup>1</sup>) who came to feed there, made friends with him. And one day, when they had become very intimate with him, they said to the tortoise :

“ Friend tortoise ! the place where we live, at the Golden Cave on Mount Beautiful in the Himālaya country, is a delightful spot. Will you come there with us ? ”

“ But how can *I* get there ? ”

“ We can take you, if you can only hold your tongue, and will say nothing to anybody.”<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Often rendered swan, a favourite bird in Indian tales, and constantly represented in Buddhist carvings. It is the original Golden Goose. See Jātaka, no. 136.

<sup>2</sup> There is an old story of a Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford, who inherited a family living. He went in great trouble to Dr. Routh, the Head of his College, saying that he doubted whether he could hold, at the same time, the Living and the Fellowship. “ You can hold anything,” was the reply, “ if you can only hold your tongue.” And he held *all three*.

## INTRODUCTION

“ O ! that I can do. Take me with you.”

“ That’s right,” said they. And making the tortoise bite hold of a stick, they themselves took the two ends in their teeth, and flew up into the air.<sup>1</sup>

Seeing him thus carried by the hangsas, some villagers called out, “ Two wild ducks are carrying a tortoise along on a stick ! ” Whereupon the tortoise wanted to say, “ If my friends choose to carry me, what is that to you, you wretched slaves ! ” So just as the swift flight of the wild ducks had brought him over the king’s palace in the city of Benāres, he let go of the stick he was biting, and falling in the open courtyard, split in two ! And there arose a universal cry : “ A tortoise has fallen in the open courtyard, and has split in two ! ”

The king, taking the future Buddha, went to the place, surrounded by his courtiers, and looking at the tortoise, he asked the Bodisat : “ Teacher ! how comes he to be fallen here ? ”

The future Buddha thought to himself : “ Long expecting, wishing to admonish the king, have I sought for some means of doing so. This tortoise must have made friends with the wild ducks ; and they must have made him bite hold of the stick, and have flown up into the air to take him to the hills. But he, being unable to hold his tongue when he hears any one else talk, must have wanted to say something, and let go the stick ; and so must have fallen down from the sky, and thus lost his life.” And saying “ Truly, O king ! those who are called chatter-boxes—people whose words have no end—come to grief like this,” he uttered these verses :

<sup>1</sup> In the *Vinīla Jātaka* (no. 160) they similarly carry a crow to the Himālaya mountains.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

“ Verily the tortoise killed himself  
Whilst uttering his voice ;  
Though he was holding tight the stick,  
By a word himself he slew.

“ Behold him then, O excellent by strength !  
And speak wise words, not out of season.  
You see how, by his talking overmuch,  
The tortoise fell into this wretched plight ! ” •

The king saw that he was himself referred to, and said : “ O Teacher ! are you speaking of us ? ”

And the Bodisat spake openly, and said : “ O great king ! be it thou, or be it any other, whoever talks beyond measure meets with some mishap like this.”

And the king henceforth refrained himself, and became a man of few words.

This story too is found also in Greek, Latin, Arabic, Persian, and in most European languages,<sup>1</sup> though, strangely enough, it does not occur in our books of *Æsop's Fables*. But in the *Æsop's Fables* is usually included a story of a tortoise who asked an eagle to teach him to fly ; and being dropped, split in two ! <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Pañca Tantra*, vol. 1, p. 13, where Professor Benfey (i, 239–41) traces also the later versions in different languages. He mentions Wolff's German translation of the *Kalilah and Dimnah*, vol. i, p. 91 ; Knatchbull's English version, p. 146 ; Simeon Seth's Greek version, p. 28 ; John of Capua's *Directorium Humanæ Vitæ* D, 5 b ; the German translation of this last (Ulm, 1483), F. viii, 6 ; the Spanish translation, xix a ; *Firenzuola*, 65 ; *Doni*, 93 ; *Anvār i Suhaili*, p. 159 ; *Le Livre des Lumières* (1664, 8vo), 124 ; *Le Cabinet des Fées*, xvii, 309. See also *Contes et Fables Indiennes de Bidpai et de Lokman*, ii, 112 ; La Fontaine, x, 3 (where the ducks fly to America !) ; and Bickell's *Kalilag und Dimnag*, p. 24. In India it is found in *Somadeva*, and in the *Hitopadesa*, iv, 2 (Max Müller, p. 125). See also *Julien*, i, 71.

<sup>2</sup> This version is found in *Babrius* (Lewis, i, 122) ; *Phædrus*, ii, 7, and vii, 14 (Orelli, 55, 128) ; and in the *Æsopæan* collections (Fur. 193 ; Coriæ, 61) and in *Abstemiûs*, 108.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

Then the crow, to pay him back his compliments, replied in this second verse :

“ ’Tis a well-bred young gentleman, who understands  
To speak of gentlemen in terms polite !  
Good Sir !—whose shape and glossy coat reveal  
The tiger’s offspring—eat of these, I pray ! ”

And so saying, he shook the branch of the jambu-tree till he made the fruit to fall.

But when the fairy who dwelt in that tree saw the two of them, now they had done flattering one another, eating the jambus together, he uttered a third verse :

“ Too long, forsooth, I’ve borne the sight  
Of these poor chatterers of lies—  
The refuse-eater and the offal-eater  
Belauding each other ! ”

And making himself visible in awful shape, he frightened them away from the place !

It is easy to understand that, when this story had been carried out of those countries where the crow and the jackal are the common scavengers, it would lose its point ; and it may very well, therefore, have been shortened into the fable of the Fox and the Crow and the piece of cheese. On the other hand, the latter is so complete and excellent a story that it would scarcely have been expanded, if it had been the original, into the tale of the Jackal and the Crow.<sup>1</sup>

The next tale to be quoted is one showing how a wise

<sup>1</sup> See La Fontaine, Bk. i, no. 2, and the current collections of *Æsop’s Fables* (e.g. James’s ed., p. 136). It should be added that the *Jambukhādaka-sangyutta* in the *Sangyutta Nikāya* has nothing to do with our fable. The ‘jambu-eater’ of that story is an ascetic, who lives on jambus, and is converted by a discussion on Nirvāna.

## INTRODUCTION

man solves a difficulty. *I* give it from a Singhalese version of the fourteenth century, which is nearer to the Pāli than any other as yet known.<sup>1</sup> It is an episode in the long Jātaka called

### THE BIRTH AS “GREAT PHYSICIAN”<sup>2</sup>

*Mahosadha Jātaka*

(Fausböll, no. 546)

A woman, carrying her child, went to the future Buddha's tank to wash. And having first bathed the child, she put on her upper garment and descended into the water to bathe herself.

Then a Yakshinī,<sup>3</sup> seeing the child, had a craving to eat it. And taking the form of a woman, she drew near, and asked the mother :

“ Friend, this is a *very* pretty child, is it one of yours ? ”

And when she was told it was, she asked if she might nurse it. And this being allowed, she nursed it a little, and then carried it off.

But when the mother saw this, she ran after her, and cried out : “ Where are you taking my child to ? ” and caught hold of her.

<sup>1</sup> The Singhalese text will be found in the *Sidat Sangarāwa*, p. clxxvi.

<sup>2</sup> Literally “the great medicine”. The Bodisat of that time received this name because he was born with a powerful drug in his hand—an omen of the cleverness in device by which, when he grew up, he delivered people from their misfortunes. Compare my *Buddhism*, p. 187.

<sup>3</sup> The Yakshas, products of witchcraft and cannibalism, are beings of magical power, who feed on human flesh. The male Yaksha occupies in Buddhist stories a position similar to that of the wicked genii in the *Arabian Nights*; the female Yakshinī, who occurs more frequently, usually plays the part of siren.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

The Yakshinī boldly said ; “ Where did you get the child from ? *It is mine !* ” And so quarrelling, they passed the door of the future Buddha’s Judgment Hall.

He heard the noise, sent for them, inquired into the matter, and asked them whether they would abide by his decision. And they agreed. Then he had a line drawn on the ground ; and told the Yakshinī to take hold of the child’s arms, and the mother to take hold of its legs ; and said : “ The child shall be hers who drags him over the line.”

But as soon as they pulled at him, the mother, seeing how he suffered, grieved as if her heart would break. And letting him go, she stood there weeping.

Then the future Buddha asked the bystanders : “ Whose hearts are tender to babes ? those who have borne children, or those who have not ? ”

And they answered : “ O Sire ! the hearts of mothers are tender.”

Then he said : “ Who, think you, is the mother ? she who has the child in her arms, or she who has let go ? ”

And they answered : “ She who has let go is the mother.”

And he said : “ Then do you all think that the other was the thief ? ”

And they answered : “ Sire ! we cannot tell.”

And he said : “ Verily this is a Yakshinī, who took the child to eat it.”

And they asked : “ O Sire ! how did you know it ? ”

And he replied : “ Because her eyes winked not, and were red, and she knew no fear, and had no pity, *I knew it.*”

And so saying, he demanded of the thief : “ Who are you ? ”

## INTRODUCTION

And she said : “ Lord ! I am a Yakshiṇī.”

And he asked : “ Why did you take away this child ? ”

And she said : “ I thought to eat him, O my Lord ! ”

And he rebuked her, saying : “ O foolish woman ! For your former sins you have been born a Yakshiṇī, and now do you still sin ! ” And he laid a vow upon her to keep the Five Commandments, and let her go.

But the mother of the child exalted the future Buddha, and said : “ O my Lord ! O Great Physician ! may thy life be long ! ” And she went away, with her babe clasped to her bosom.

The Hebrew story, in which a similar judgment is ascribed to Solomon, occurs in the Book of Kings, which is probably older than the time of Gotama. We shall consider below what may be the connexion between the two.

The next specimen is a tale about lifeless things endowed with miraculous powers ; perhaps the oldest tale in the world of that kind which has been yet published. It is an episode in

### SAKKA'S PRESENTS

*Dadhi-Vāhana Jātaka*

(Fausböll, no. 186)

Once upon a time, when Brahma-datta was reigning in Benāres, four brothers, Brāhmans, of that kingdom, devoted themselves to an ascetic life ; and having built themselves huts at equal distances in the region



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

of the Himālaya mountains, took up their residence there.

The eldest of them died, and was reborn as the god Sakka.<sup>1</sup> When he became aware of this, he used to go and render help at intervals every seven or eight days to the others. And one day, having greeted the eldest hermit, and sat down beside him, he asked him : “ Reverend Sir, what are you in need of ? ”

The hermit, who suffered from jaundice, answered : “ I want fire ! ” So he gave him a double-edged hatchet.

But the hermit said : “ Who is to take this, and bring me firewood ? ”

Then Sakka spake thus to him : “ Whenever, reverend Sir, you want firewood, you should let go the hatchet from your hand and say : ‘ Please fetch me firewood : make me fire ! ’ And it will do so.”

So he gave him the hatchet ; and went to the second hermit, and asked : “ Reverend Sir, what are you in need of ? ”

Now the elephants had made a track for themselves close to his hut. And he was annoyed by those elephants, and said : “ I am much troubled by elephants ; drive them away.”

Sakka, handing him a drum, said : “ Reverend Sir, if you strike on this side of it, your enemies will take to flight ; but if you strike on this side, they will

<sup>1</sup> Not quite the same as Jupiter. Sakka is a very harmless and gentle kind of god, not a jealous god, nor given to lasciviousness or spite. Neither is he immortal : he dies from time to time ; and, if he has behaved well, is reborn under happy conditions. Meanwhile somebody else, usually one of the sons of men who has deserved it, succeeds, for a hundred thousand years or so, to his name and place and glory. Sakka can call to mind his experiences in his former birth, a gift in which he surpasses most other beings. He was also given to a kind of practical joking, by which he tempted people, and has become a mere beneficent fairy.

## INTRODUCTION

become friendly, and surround you on all sides with an army in fourfold array.”<sup>1</sup>

So he gave him the drum ; and went to the third hermit, and asked : “ Reverend Sir, what are you in need of ? ”

He was also affected with jaundice, and said, therefore : “ *I want sour milk.* ”

Sakka gave him a milk-bowl, and said : “ If you wish for anything, and turn this bowl over, it will become a great river, and pour out such a torrent, that it will be able to take a kingdom, and give it to you.”

And Sakka went away. But thenceforward the hatchet made fire for the eldest hermit ; when the second struck one side of his drum, the elephants ran away ; and the third enjoyed his curds.

Now at that time a wild boar, straying in a forsaken village, saw a gem of magical power. When he seized this in his mouth, he rose by its magic into the air, and went to an island in the midst of the ocean. And thinking “ Here now I ought to live ”, he descended, and took up his abode in a convenient spot under an Udumbara-tree. And one day, placing the gem before him, he fell asleep at the foot of the tree.

Now a certain man of the land of Kāsi had been expelled from home by his parents, who said : “ This fellow is of no use to us.” So he went to a seaport, and embarked in a ship as a servant to the sailors. And the ship was wrecked ; but by the help of a plank he reached that very island. And while he was looking about for fruits, he saw the boar asleep ; and going softly up, he took hold of the gem.

<sup>1</sup> That is, infantry, cavalry, chariots of war, and elephants of war. Truly a useful kind of present to give to a pious hermit !



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

Then by its magical power he straightway rose right up into the air ! So, taking a seat on the Udumbara-tree, he said to himself : “ Methinks this boar must have become a sky-walker through the magic of this gem. That’s how he got to be living here ! It’s plain enough what *I* ought to do ; *I*’ll first of all kill and eat him, and then I can get away ! ”

So he broke a twig off the tree, and dropped it on his head. The boar woke up, and not seeing the gem, ran about, trembling, this way and that way. The man seated on the tree laughed. The boar, looking up, saw him, and dashing his head against the tree, died on the spot.

But the man descended, cooked his flesh, ate it, and rose into the air. And as he was passing along the summit of the Himālaya range, he saw a hermitage ; and descending at the hut of the eldest hermit, he stayed there two or three days, and waited on the hermit ; and thus became aware of the magic power of the hatchet.

“ *I* must get that”, thought he. And he showed the hermit the magic power of his gem, and said : “ Sir, do you take this, and give me your hatchet.” The ascetic, full of longing to be able to fly through the air,<sup>1</sup> did so. But the man, taking the hatchet, went a little way off, and letting it go, said : “ O hatchet ! cut off that hermit’s head, and bring the gem to me ! ” And it went, and cut off the hermit’s head, and brought him the gem.

Then he put the hatchet in a secret place, and went to the second hermit, and stayed there a few days.

<sup>1</sup> The power of going through the air is usually considered in Indian legends to be the result, and a proof, of great holiness, and long-continued penance. So the hermit thought he would get a fine reputation cheaply.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

minister, pointed out that evil communications corrupt good things. But it is the portion above translated which deserves notice as the most ancient example known of those tales in which inanimate objects are endowed with magical powers ; and in which the seven league boots, or the wishing cup, or the vanishing hat, or the wonderful lamp, render their fortunate possessors happy and glorious. There is a very tragical story of a wishing cup in the Buddhist Collection,<sup>1</sup> where the wishing cup, however, is turned into ridicule. It is not unpleasant to find that beliefs akin to, and perhaps the result of, fetish-worship, had faded away, among Buddhist story-tellers, into sources of innocent amusement.

In this curious tale the hatchet, the drum, and the milk-bowl are endowed with qualities much more fit for the use they were put to in the latter part of the story, than to satisfy the wants of the hermits. *It is common ground with satirists how little, save sorrow, men would gain if they could have anything they chose to ask for.* But, unlike the others we have quoted, the tale in its present shape has a flavour distinctively Buddhist in the irreverent way in which it treats the great god Sakka, the Jupiter of the pre-Buddhistic Hindus. It takes for granted too, that the hero ruled in righteousness ; and this is as common in the Jātakas as the ‘lived happily ever after’ of modern love stories.

This last idea recurs more strongly in the Birth Story called

<sup>1</sup> Fausböll, no. 291.

# INTRODUCTION

## A LESSON FOR KINGS

### *Rājovāda Jātaka*

(Fausböll, no. 151)

Once upon a time, when Brahmadata was reigning in Benāres, the future Buddha returned to life in the womb of his chief queen ; and after the conception ceremony had been performed, he was safely born. And when the day came for choosing a name, they called him Prince Brahmadata. He grew up in due course ; and when he was sixteen years old, went to Takkasilā,<sup>1</sup> and became accomplished in all arts. And after his father died he ascended the throne, and ruled the kingdom with righteousness and equity. He gave judgments without partiality, hatred, ignorance, or fear.<sup>2</sup> Since he thus reigned with justice, with justice also his ministers administered the law. Lawsuits being thus decided with justice, there were none who brought false cases. And as these ceased, the noise and tumult of litigation ceased in the king's court. Though the judges sat all day in the court, they had to leave without any one coming for justice. It came to this, that the Hall of Justice would have to be closed !

Then the future Buddha thought : “ From my reigning with righteousness there are none who come for judgment ; the bustle has ceased, and the Hall of Justice will have to be closed. It behoves me, therefore, now to examine into my own faults ; and if I

<sup>1</sup> This is the well-known town in the Panjāb, called by the Greeks Taxila, and famed in Buddhist legend as the great university of ancient India, as Nālanda was in later times.

<sup>2</sup> Literally “ without partiality and the rest ”, that is, the rest of the *agatis*, the actions forbidden to judges (and to kings as judges).



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

find that anything is wrong in me, to put that away, and practise only virtue.”

Thenceforth he sought for some one to tell him his faults ; but among those around him he found no one who would tell him of any fault, but heard only his own praise.

Then he thought : “ It is from fear of me that these men speak only good things, and not evil things,” and he sought among those people who lived outside the palace. And finding no fault-finder there, he sought among those who lived outside the city, in the suburbs, at the four gates.<sup>1</sup> And there too finding no one to find fault, and hearing only his own praise, he determined to search the country places.

So he made over the kingdom to his ministers, and mounted his chariot ; and taking only his charioteer, left the city in disguise. And searching the country through, up to the very boundary, he found no fault-finder, and heard only of his own virtue ; and so he turned back from the outermost boundary, and returned by the high road towards the city.

Now at that time the king of Kosala, Mallika by name, was also ruling his kingdom with righteousness ; and when seeking for some fault in himself, he also found no fault-finder in the palace, but only heard of his own virtue ! So seeking in country places, he too came to that very spot. And these two came face to face in a low cart-track with precipitous sides, where there was no space for a chariot to get out of the way !

Then the charioteer of Mallika the king said to the charioteer of the king of Benāres : “ Take thy chariot out of the way ! ”

<sup>1</sup> The gates opening towards the four “ directions ”, that is, the four cardinal points of the compass.

## INTRODUCTION

But he said : “ Take thy chariot out of the way, O charioteer ! In this chariot sitteth the lord over the kingdom of Benāres, the great king Brahma-datta.”

Yet the other replied : “ In this chariot, O charioteer, sitteth the lord over the kingdom of Kosala, the great king Mallika. Take thy carriage out of the way, and make room for the chariot of our king ! ”

Then the charioteer of the king of Benāres thought : “ They say then that he too is a king ! What is now to be done ? ” After some consideration, he said to himself, “ I know a way. I’ll find out how old he is, and then I’ll let the chariot of the younger be got out of the way, and so make room for the elder.”

And when he had arrived at that conclusion, he asked that charioteer what the age of the king of Kosala was. But on inquiry he found that the ages of both were equal. Then he inquired about the extent of his kingdom, and about his army, and his wealth, and his renown, and about the country he lived in, and his caste and tribe and family. And he found that both were lords of a kingdom three hundred leagues in extent ; and that in respect of army and wealth and renown, and the countries in which they lived, and their caste and their tribe and their family, they were just on a par !

Then he thought : “ I will make way for the most righteous.” And he asked : “ What kind of righteousness has this king of yours ? ”

And the other saying : “ Such and such is our king’s righteousness”, and so proclaiming his king’s wickedness as goodness, uttered the *First Stanza* :



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

The strong he overthrows by strength,  
The mild by mildness, Mallika ;  
The good by goodness he o'ercomes,  
The wicked by the wicked too.  
Such is the nature of this king !  
Move out of the way, O charioteer !

But the charioteer of the king of Benāres asked him : “ Well, have you told all the virtues of your king ? ”

“ Yes ”, said the other.

“ If these are his *virtues*, where are then his faults ? ” replied he.

The other said : “ Well, for the nonce, they shall be faults, if you like ! But pray, then, what is the kind of goodness your king has ? ”

And then the charioteer of the king of Benāres called unto him to hearken, and uttered the Second Stanza :

Anger he conquers by not-anger,  
By goodness he conquers what is not good ;  
The stingy he conquers by giving gifts,  
By truth he meets the speaker of lies.  
Such is the nature of this king !  
Move out of the way, O charioteer ! ”

And when he had thus spoken, both Mallika the king and his charioteer alighted from their chariot. And they took out the horses, and removed their chariot, and made way for the king of Benāres !

But the king of Benāres exhorted Mallika the king, saying : “ Thus and thus is it right to do.” And returning to Benāres, he practised charity, and did other good deeds, and so when his life was ended he passed away to heaven.

And Mallika the king took his exhortation to heart ;

## INTRODUCTION

and having in vain searched the country through for a fault-finder, he too returned to his own city, and practised charity and other good deeds ; and so at the end of his life he went to heaven.

The mixture in this Jātaka of earnestness with dry humour is very instructive. The exaggeration in the earlier part of the story ; the hint that law depends in reality on false cases ; the suggestion that to decide cases justly would by itself put an end not only to “ the block in the law courts ”, but even to all law-suits ; the way in which it is brought about that two mighty kings should meet, unattended, in a narrow lane ; the cleverness of the first charioteer in getting out of his difficulties ; the brand-new method of settling the delicate question of precedence—a method which, logically carried out, would destroy the necessity of such questions being raised at all ;—all this is the amusing side of the Jātaka. It throws, and is meant to throw, an air of unreality over the story ; and it is none the less humour because it is left to be inferred, because it is only an aroma which might easily escape unnoticed, only the humour of naïve absurdity and of clever repartee.

But none the less also is the story-teller thoroughly in earnest ; he really means that justice is noble, that to conquer evil by good is the right thing, and that goodness is the true measure of greatness. The object is edification also, and not amusement only. The lesson itself is quite Buddhistic. The first four lines of the Second Moral are indeed included, as



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

verse 223, in the *Dhammapada* or “Scripture Verses”, perhaps the most sacred and most widely learnt book of the Buddhist Bible ; and the distinction between the two ideals of virtue is in harmony with all Buddhist ethics. It is by no means, however, exclusively Buddhistic. It gives expression to an idea that would be consistent with most of the later religions ; and is found also in the great Hindu Epic, the *Mahā Bhārata*, which has been called the Bible of the Hindus.<sup>1</sup> It is true that further on in that poem is found the opposite sentiment, attributed in our story to the king of Mallika ;<sup>2</sup> and that the higher teaching is in one of the latest portions of the *Mahā Bhārata*, and probably of Buddhist origin. But when we find that the Buddhist principle of overcoming evil by good was received, as well as its opposite, into the Hindu poem, it is clear that this lofty doctrine was by no means repugnant to the best among the Brāhmans.<sup>3</sup>

It is to be regretted that some writers on Buddhism have been led away by their just admiration for the noble teaching of Gotama into an unjust depreciation of the religious system of which his own was, after all, but the highest product and result. There were

<sup>1</sup> *Mahā-Bhārata*, v, 1518. Another passage at iii, 13253, is very similar.

<sup>2</sup> *Mahā-Bhārata*, xii, 4052. See Dr. Muir’s *Metrical Translations from Sanskrit Writers* (1879), pp. xxxi, 88, 275, 356.

<sup>3</sup> Similar passages will also be found in Lao Tse, Douglas’s *Confucianism*, etc., p. 197 ; *Pancha Tantra*, i, 247 (277) = iv, 72 ; in Stobæus, quoted by Muir, p. 356 ; and in St. Matthew, v, 44–6 ; while the Mallika doctrine is inculcated by Confucius (Legge, *Chinese Classics*, i, 152).





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

fortunately no longer extant ; but in the sixth century of our era a book very much like it formed part of a work translated into Pahlavi, or Ancient Persian ; and thence, about 750 A.D., into Syriac, under the title of *KALILAG AND DAMNAG*, and into Arabic under the title *KALILAH AND DIMNAH*.<sup>1</sup>

These tales, though originally Buddhist, became great favourites among the Arabs ; and as the Arabs were gradually brought into contact with Europeans, and penetrated into the South of Europe, they brought the stories with them ; and we soon afterwards find them translated into Western tongues. It would be impossible within the limits of this preface to set out in full detail the intricate literary history involved in this statement ; and while I must refer the student to the Tables appended to this Introduction for fuller information, I can only give here a short summary of the principal facts.

It is curious to notice that it was the Jews to whom we owe the earliest versions. Whilst their mercantile pursuits took them much amongst the followers of the Prophet, and the comparative nearness of their religious beliefs led to a freer intercourse than was usually possible between Christians and Moslems, they were naturally attracted by a kind of literature such as this—Oriental in morality, amusing in style, and perfectly free from Christian legend and from Christian dogma. It was also the kind of literature

<sup>1</sup> The names are corruptions of the Indian names of the two jackals, Karatak and Damanak, who take a principal part in the first of the fables.



## INTRODUCTION

which travellers would most easily become acquainted with, and we need not therefore be surprised to hear that a Jew, named Symeon Seth, about 1080 A.D., made the first translation into a European language, viz. into modern Greek. Another Jew, about 1250, made a translation of a slightly different recension of the *Kalilah and Dimnah* into Hebrew ; and a third, John of Capua, turned this Hebrew version into Latin between 1263 and 1278. At about the same time as the Hebrew version, another was made direct from the Arabic into Spanish, and a fifth into Latin ; and from these five versions translations were afterwards made into German, Italian, French, and English.

The title of the second Latin version just mentioned is very striking—it is “Æsop the Old”. To the translator, Baldo, it evidently seemed quite in order to ascribe these new stories to the traditional teller of similar stories in ancient times ; just as witty sayings of more modern times have been collected into books ascribed to the once venerable Joe Miller. Baldo was neither sufficiently enlightened to consider a good story the worse for being an old one, nor sufficiently scrupulous to hesitate at giving his new book the advantage it would gain from its connexion with a well-known name.

Is it true, then, that the so-called *Æsop's Fables*—so popular still, in spite of many rivals, among our Western children—are merely adaptations from tales invented long ago to please and to instruct the child-like people of the East ? *I think I can give an answer, though not a complete answer, to the question.*

## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

Æsop himself is several times mentioned in classical literature, and always as the teller of stories or fables. Thus Plato says that Socrates in his imprisonment occupied himself by turning the stories (literally myths) of Æsop into verse : <sup>1</sup> Aristophanes four times refers to his tales : <sup>2</sup> and Aristotle quotes in one form a fable of his, which Lucian quotes in another.<sup>3</sup> In accordance with these references, classical historians fix the date of Æsop in the sixth century B.C. ; <sup>4</sup> but some modern critics, relying on the vagueness and inconsistency of the traditions, have denied his existence altogether. This is, perhaps, pushing scepticism too far ; but it may be admitted that he left no written works, and it is quite certain that if he did, they have been irretrievably lost. •

Notwithstanding this, a learned monk of Constantinople, named Planudes, and the author also of numerous other works, did not hesitate, in the first half of the fourteenth century, to write a work which he called a collection of *Æsop's Fables*. This was first printed at Milan at the end of the fifteenth century ; and two other supplementary collections have subse-

<sup>1</sup> *Phædo*, p. 61. Comp. Bentley, *Dissertation on the Fables of Æsop*, p. 136.

<sup>2</sup> *Vespæ*, 566, 1259, 1401 sqq. ; and *Aves*, 651 sqq.

<sup>3</sup> Arist., *de part. anim.*, iii, 2 ; Lucian, *Nigr.*, 32.

<sup>4</sup> Herodotus (ii, 134) makes him contemporary with King Amasis of Egypt, the beginning of whose reign is placed in 569 B.C. ; Plutarch (*Sept. Sap. Conv.*, 152) makes him contemporary with Solon, who is reputed to have been born in 638 B.C. ; and Diogenes Laertius (i, 72) says that he flourished about the fifty-second Olympiad, i.e. 572–69 B.C. Compare Clinton, *Fast. Hell.*, i, 237 (under the year B.C. 572), and i, 239 (under B.C. 534).



## INTRODUCTION

quently appeared.<sup>1</sup> From these, and especially from the work of Planudes, all our so-called *Æsop's Fables* are derived.

Whence then did Planudes and his fellow-labourers draw their tales ? This cannot be completely answered till the source of each one of them shall have been clearly found, and this has not yet been completely done. But Oriental and classical scholars have already traced a goodly number of them ; and the general results of their investigations may be shortly stated.

Babrius, a Greek poet, who probably lived in the first century before Christ, wrote in verse a number of fables, of which a few fragments were known in the Middle Ages.<sup>2</sup> The complete work was fortunately discovered by Mynas in the year 1824, at Mount Athos ; and both Bentley and Tyrwhitt from the fragments, and Sir George Cornwall Lewis in his well-known edition of the whole work, have shown that several of Planudes' *Fables* are also to be found in Babrius.<sup>3</sup>

It is possible, also, that the *Æsopian* fables of the Latin poet Phædrus, who in the title of his work calls himself a freedman of Augustus, were known to

<sup>1</sup> One at Heidelberg in 1610, and the other at Paris in 1810. There is a complete edition of all these fables, 231 in number, by T. Gl. Schneider, Breslau, 1812.

<sup>2</sup> See the editions by De Furia, Florence, 1809 ; Schneider, in an appendix to his edition of *Æsop's Fables*, Breslau, 1812 ; Berger, München, 1816 ; Knoch, Halle, 1835 ; and Lewis, *Philolog. Museum*, 1832, i, 280–304.

<sup>3</sup> Bentley, loc. cit. ; Tyrwhitt, *De Babrio*, etc., Lond., 1776. The editions of the newly-found MS. are by Lachmann, 1845 ; Orelli and Baiter, 1845 ; G. C. Lewis, 1846 ; and Schneidewin, 1853.

## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

Planudes. But the work of Phædrus, which is based on that of Babrius, existed only in very rare MSS. till the end of the sixteenth century,<sup>1</sup> and may therefore have easily escaped the notice of Planudes.

On the other hand, we have seen that versions of Buddhist Birth Stories, and other Indian tales, had appeared in Europe before the time of Planudes in Greek, Latin, Hebrew, and Spanish ; and many of his stories have been clearly traced back to this source.<sup>2</sup> Further, as *I* shall presently show, some of the fables of Babrius and Phædrus, found in Planudes, were possibly derived by those authors from Buddhist sources. And lastly, other versions of the Jātakas, besides those which have been mentioned as coming through the Arabs, had reached Europe long before the time of Planudes ; and some more of his stories have been traced back to Buddhist sources through these channels also.

What is at present known, then, with respect to the so-called *Æsop's Fables*, amounts to this—that none of them are really Æsopean at all ; that the collection was first formed in the Middle Ages ; that a large

<sup>1</sup> It was first edited by Pithou, in 1596 ; also by Orelli, Zürich, 1831. Comp. Oesterley, *Phædrus und die Æsop. Fabel im Mittelalter*.

<sup>2</sup> By Silvestre de Sacy, in his edition of *Kalilah and Dimnah*, Paris, 1816 ; Loiseleur Deslongchamps, in his *Essai sur les Fables Indiennes, et sur leur Introd. en Europe*, Paris, 1838 ; Prof. Benfey, in his edition of the *Pañca Tantra*, Leipzig, 1859 ; Prof. Max Müller, *On the Migration of Fables*, *Contemporary Review*, July, 1870 ; Prof. Weber, *Ueber den Zusammenhang indischer Fabeln mit Griechischen*, *Indische Studien*, iii, 337 sqq. ; Adolf Wagener, *Essai sur les rapports entre les apologues de l'Inde et de la Grèce*, 1853 ; Otto Keller, *Ueber die Geschichte der Griechischen Fabeln*, 1862.



## INTRODUCTION

number of them have been already traced back, in various ways, to our Buddhist Jātaka Book ; and that almost the whole of them are probably derived in one way or another from Indian sources.

It is perhaps worthy of mention, as a fitting close to the history of the so-called *Æsop's Fables*, that those of his stories which Planudes borrowed indirectly from *India* have at length been restored to their original home, and bid fair to be popular even in this much-altered form. For not only has an Englishman translated a few of them into several of the many languages spoken in the great continent of India,<sup>1</sup> but Narāyan Balkrishṇa Godpole, B.A., one of the Masters of the Government High School at Ahmad-nagar, has lately published a second edition of his translation into Sanskrit of the common English version of the successful spurious compilations of the old monk of Constantinople !

### THE BARLAAM AND JOSAPHAT LITERATURE

A complete answer to the question with which the last digression started can only be given when each one of the two hundred and thirty-one fables of Planudes and his successors shall have been traced back to its original author. But—whatever that complete answer may be—the discoveries just pointed

<sup>1</sup> J. Gilchrist, *The Oriental Fabulist, or Polyglot Translations of Æsop's and other Ancient Fables from the English Language into Hindustani, Persian, Arabic, Bhakka, Bongla, Sanscrit, etc., in the Roman Character*, Calcutta, 1803.

## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

out are at least most strange and most instructive. And yet, if *I* mistake not, the history of the Jātaka Book contains hidden amongst its details a fact more unexpected and more striking still.

In the eighth century the Khalif of Bagdad was that Almansur at whose court was written the Arabic book *Kalilah and Dimnah*, afterwards translated by the learned Jews I have mentioned into Hebrew, Latin, and Greek. A Christian, high in office at his court, afterwards became a monk, and is well known, under the name of St. John of Damascus, as the author in Greek of many theological words in defence of the orthodox faith. Among these is a religious romance called *Barlaam and Jōasaph*, giving the history of an Indian prince who was converted by Barlaam and became a hermit. This history, the reader will be surprised to learn, is taken from the life of the Buddha; and Joasaph is merely the Buddha under another name, the word Joasaph, or Josaphat, being simply a corruption of the word Bodisat, that title of the future Buddha so constantly repeated in the Buddhist Birth Stories.<sup>1</sup> Now a life of the Buddha forms the introduction to our Jātaka Book, and St. John's romance also contains a number of fables and stories, most of which have been traced back to the same source.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Joasaph is in Arabic written also Yūdasatf; and this, through a confusion between the Arabic letters *Y* and *B*, is for Bodisat. See, for the history of these changes, Reinaud, *Memoire sur l'Inde*, 1849, p. 91; quoted with approbation by Weber, *Indische Streifen*, iii, 57.

<sup>2</sup> The Buddhist origin was first pointed out by Laboulaye in the *Débats*, July, 1859; and more fully by Liebrecht, in the *Jahrbuch*





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

and in whose honour images and altars and chapels may be set up.<sup>1</sup>

For a long time it was permitted to the local ecclesiastics to continue the custom of inserting such names in their 'Diptychs', but about 1170 a decretal of Pope Alexander III confined the power of canonization, as far as the Roman Catholics were concerned,<sup>2</sup> to the Pope himself. From the different Diptychs various martyrologies, or lists of persons so to be commemorated in the 'Canon', were composed to supply the place of the merely local lists or Diptychs. For, as time went on, it began to be considered more and more improper to insert new names in so sacred a part of the Church prayers; and the old names being well known, the Diptychs fell into disuse. The names in the Martyrologies were at last no longer inserted in the Canon, but are repeated in the service called the 'Prime', though the term 'canonized' was still used of the holy men mentioned in them. And when the increasing number of such Martyrologies threatened to lead to confusion, and to throw doubt on the exclusive power of the Popes to canonize, Pope Sixtus the Fifth (1585-90) authorized a particular *Martyrologium*, drawn up by Cardinal Baronius, to be used throughout the Western Church. In that work are included not only the saints first

<sup>1</sup> Pope Benedict XIV, in *De servorum Dei beatificatione et beatorum canonisatione*, lib. i, cap. 45; Regnier, *De ecclesia Christi*, in Migue's *Theol. Curs. Compl.*, iv, 710.

<sup>2</sup> *Decret. Greg.*, lib. iii, tit. xlvi, confirmed and explained by decrees of Urban VIII (13th March, 1625, and 5th July, 1634) and of Alexander VII (1659).



## INTRODUCTION

canonized at Rome, but all those who, having been already canonized elsewhere, were then acknowledged by the Pope and the College of Rites to be saints of the Catholic Church of Christ. Among such, under the date of the 27th November, are included ‘The holy Saints Barlaam and Josaphat, of India, on the borders of Persia, whose wonderful acts Saint John of Damascus has described.’<sup>1</sup>

Where and when they were first canonized, I have been unable, in spite of much investigation, to ascertain. Petrus de Natalibus, who was Bishop of Equilium, the modern Jesolo, near Venice, from 1370 to 1400, wrote a Martyrology called *Catalogus Sanctorum*; and in it, among the ‘saints’, he inserts both Barlaam and Josaphat, giving also a short account of them derived from the old Latin translation of St. John of Damascus.<sup>2</sup> It is from this work that Baronius, the compiler of the authorized Martyrology now in use, took over the names of these two saints, Barlaam and Josaphat. But, so far as *I* have been able to ascertain, they do not occur in any martyrologies or lists of saints of the Western Church older than that of Petrus de Natalibus.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> p. 177 of the edition of 1873, bearing the official approval of Pope Pius IX, or p. 803 of the Cologne edition of 1610.

<sup>2</sup> *Cat. Sanct.*, Leyden ed. 1542, p. cliii.

<sup>3</sup> The author added the following in his copy. They occur in the works of Usnard, a Benedictine, who wrote about 875 (published by Greven in 1515, and by Molanus in 1568). In the *Month* for 1881, p. 141, Father Coleridge, S.J., wrote that they occur in a Slavonic calendar of the 15th century, preserved in the Ecclesiastical Academy at Petrograd, and in several later Slavonic martyrologies, but not in the Menologium drawn up by Cardinal Girlet, from which the compilers of the Roman martyrology



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

In the corresponding manual of worship still used in the Greek Church, however, we find, under 26th August, the name ‘ of the holy Iosaph, son of Abenēr, king of India ’.<sup>1</sup> Barlaam is not mentioned, and is not therefore recognized as a saint in the Greek Church. No history is added to the simple statement *I* have quoted ; and *I* do not know on what authority it rests. But there is no doubt that it is in the East, and probably among the records of the ancient church of Syria, that a final solution of this question should be sought.<sup>2</sup>

Some of the more learned of the numerous writers who translated or composed new works on the basis of the story of Josaphat, have pointed out in their notes that he had been canonized ;<sup>3</sup> and the hero of the romance is usually called St. Josaphat in the titles of these works, as will be seen from the Table of the Josaphat literature below. But Professor Liebrecht, when identifying Josaphat with the Buddha, took no notice of this ; and it was Professor Max Müller, who has done so much to infuse the glow of life into the dry bones of Oriental scholarship, who first pointed out the strange fact—almost incredible, were it not drew their notices of the saints of the Greek church. This work was published shortly before theirs. Coleridge says, that there may have been such saints, and that the Buddhist story may have been added to theirs, or derived from it.—Editor.

<sup>1</sup> p. 160 of the part for the month of August of the authorized *Μηνναῖον* of the Greek Church, published at Constantinople, 1843 : “ Τοῦ ὁσίου Ἰωάσαφ, υἱοῦ Ἀβενήρ τοῦ βασιλέως τῆς Ἰνδίας.”

<sup>2</sup> For the information in the last three pages I am chiefly indebted to my father, the Rev. T. W. Davids, without whose generous aid I should not have attempted to touch this obscure and difficult question.

<sup>3</sup> See, for instance, Billius, and the Italian Editor, of 1734.



## INTRODUCTION

for the completeness of the proof—that Gotama the Buddha, under the name of St. Josaphat, is now officially recognized and honoured and worshipped throughout the whole of Catholic Christendom as a Christian saint !

I have now followed the Western history of the Buddhist Book of Birth Stories along two channels only. Space would fail me, and the reader's patience perhaps too, if *I* attempted to do more. But I may mention that the inquiry is not by any means exhausted. A learned *Italian* has proved that a good many of the stories of the hero known throughout Europe as *Sinbad the Sailor* are derived from the same inexhaustible treasury of stories, witty and wise ;<sup>1</sup> and a similar remark applies also to other well-known Tales included in the *Arabian Nights*.<sup>2</sup> La Fontaine, whose charming versions of the *Fables* are so deservedly admired, openly acknowledges his indebtedness to the *French* versions of *Kalilah and Dimnah* ; and Professor Benfey and others have traced the same stories, or ideas drawn from them, to Poggio, Boccaccio, Gower, Chaucer, Spenser, and many other later writers. Thus, for instance, the three caskets and the pound of flesh in *The Merchant of Venice*, and the precious jewel which in *As you Like It* the venomous toad wears in his head,<sup>3</sup> are derived

<sup>1</sup> Comparetti, *Ricerche intorno al Libro di Sindibad*, Milano, 1869. Compare Landsberger, *Die Fabeln des Sophos*, Posen, 1859.

<sup>2</sup> See Benfey, *Pantscha Tantra*, vol. i, Introduction, *passim*.

<sup>3</sup> Act ii, sc. 1. Prof. Benfey, in his *Pantscha Tantra*, i, 213–20, has traced this idea far and wide. Dr. Dennys, in his *Folklore of China*, gives the Chinese Buddhist version of it.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

from the Buddhist tales. In a similar way it has been shown that tales current among the Hungarians and the numerous peoples of Slavonic race have been derived from Buddhist sources, through translations made by or for the Huns, who penetrated in the time of Genghis Khān into the East of Europe.<sup>1</sup> And finally yet other *Indian* tales, not included in the *Kalilag and Damnag* literature, have been brought into the opposite corner of Europe, by the Arabs of Spain.<sup>2</sup>

There is only one other point on which a few words should be said. *I* have purposely chosen, as specimens one Buddhist Birth Story similar to the Judgment of Solomon ; two which are found also in Babrius ; and one which is found also in Phædrus. How are these similarities, on which the later history of *Indian Fables* throws no light, to be explained ?

As regards the cases of Babrius and Phædrus, it can only be said that the Greeks who travelled with Alexander to *India* may have taken the tales there,

<sup>1</sup> See Benfey's *Introduction to Pañca Tantra*, §§ 36, 397, 1, 92, 166, 186. Ralston's translation of Tibetan stories throws further light on this, at present, rather obscure subject.

<sup>2</sup> See for example Jāt. i, No. 30 : Muṇika-Jātaka. Benfey (*Pañca Tantra*, p. 228 f.) has traced stories somewhat analogous throughout European literature, but the Jātaka itself is, he says, found almost word for word in an unpublished Hebrew book by Berachia ben Natronai, only that two donkeys take the place of the two oxen. Berachia lived in the 12th–13th century, in Provence.

The story of the monkey and his heart, in Jātaka ii, No. 208, occurs in a Japanese version given in Andrew Lang's *Violet Fairy Book*, p. 275, 'The Monkey and the Jellyfish,' sea and liver replacing Ganges and heart.—Editor.



## INTRODUCTION

but they may equally well have brought them back. We only know that at the end of the fourth, and still more in the third century before Christ, there was constant travelling to and fro between the Greek dominions in the East and the adjoining parts of India, which were then Buddhist, and that the Birth Stories were already popular among the Buddhists in Afghanistan, where the Greeks remained for a long time. Indeed, the very region which became the seat of the Græco-Bactrian kings takes, in all the Northern versions of the Birth Stories, the place occupied by the country of Kāsi in the Pāli text—so that the scene of the tales is laid in that district. And among the innumerable Buddhist remains still existing there, a large number are connected with the Birth Stories.<sup>1</sup> It is also in this very district, and under the immediate successor of Alexander, that the original of the *Kalilah and Dimnah* was said by its Arabian translators to have been written by Bidpai. It is possible that a smaller number of similar stories were also current among the Greeks ; and that they not only heard the Buddhist ones, but told their own. But so far as the Greek and the Buddhist stories can at present be compared, it seems to me that the internal evidence is in favour of the Buddhist versions being the originals from which the Greek versions were adapted. Whether more than this can be at present said is very doubtful : when the Jātakas are

<sup>1</sup> The legend of Sumedha's self-abnegation (see below, p. 93) is laid near Jelālabad ; and Mr. William Simpson has discovered on the spot two bas-reliefs representing the principal incident in the legend.

## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

all published, and the similarities between them and classical stories shall have been fully investigated, the contents of the stories may enable criticism to reach a more definite conclusion.

The case of Solomon's judgment is somewhat different. If there were only one fable in Babrius or Phædrus identical with a Buddhist Birth Story, we should suppose merely that the same idea had occurred to two different minds : and there would thus be no necessity to postulate any historical connexion. Now the similarity of the two judgments stands, as far as *I* know, in complete isolation ; and the story is not so curious but that two writers may have hit upon the same idea. At the same time it is just possible that when the Jews were in Babylon they may have told, or heard, the story.

Had we met with this story in a book unquestionably later than the Exile, we might suppose that they heard the story there ; that some one repeating it has ascribed the judgment to King Solomon, whose great wisdom was a common tradition among them ; and that it had thus been included in their history of that king. But we find it in the *Book of Kings*, which is usually assigned to the time of Jeremiah, who died during the Exile ; and it should be remembered that the chronicle in question was based for the most part on traditions current much earlier among the Jewish people, and probably on earlier documents.

If, on the other hand, they told it there, we may expect to find some evidence of the fact in the details of the story as preserved in the Buddhist story-books





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

from the Jews to the Buddhists, or from India to the Jews. The land of *Ophir* was probably in *India*. The Hebrew names of the apes and peacocks said to have been brought thence by Solomon's coasting-vessels are merely corruptions of *Indian* names ; and *Ophir* must therefore have been either an *Indian* port (and if so, almost certainly at the mouth of the *Indus*, afterwards a Buddhist country) or an entrepôt, further west, for *Indian* trade. But the very gist of the account of Solomon's expedition by sea is its unprecedented and hazardous character ; it would have been impossible even for him without the aid of Phœnician sailors ; and it was not renewed by the Hebrews till after the time when the account of the judgment was recorded in the *Book of Kings*. Any intercourse between his servants and the people of *Ophir* must, from the difference of language, have been of the most meagre extent ; and we may safely conclude that it was not the means of the migration of our tale. It is much more likely, if the Jews heard or told the *Indian* story at all, and before the time of the captivity, that the way of communication was overland. There is every reason to believe that there was a great and continual commercial intercourse between East and West from very early times by way of Palmyra and Mesopotamia. Though the intercourse by sea was not continued after Solomon's time, gold of *Ophir*,<sup>1</sup> ivory, jade, and Eastern gems still found their way to the West ; and it would be an interesting task for an Assyrian or Hebrew scholar to

<sup>1</sup> *Psalms* xiv, 9 ; *Isaiah* xiii, 12 ; *Job* xxii, 24, xxviii, 16.



## INTRODUCTION

trace the evidence of this ancient overland route in other ways.

### SUMMARY

To sum up what can at present be said on the connexion between the Indian tales, preserved to us in the Book of Buddhist Birth Stories, and their counterparts in the West :

1. In a few isolated passages of Greek and other writers, earlier than the invasion of India by Alexander the Great, there are references to a legendary Æsop, and perhaps also allusions to stories like some of the Buddhist ones.

2. After Alexander's time a number of tales also found in the Buddhist collection became current in Greece, and are preserved in the poetical versions of Babrius and Phædrus. They are probably of Buddhist origin.

3. From the time of Babrius to the time of the first Crusade no migration of Indian tales to Europe can be proved to have taken place. About the latter time a translation into Arabic of a Persian work containing tales found in the Buddhist book was translated by Jews into Greek, Hebrew, and Latin. Translations of these versions afterwards appeared in all the principal languages of Europe.

4. In the eleventh or twelfth century a translation was made into Latin of the legend of *Barlaam and Josaphat*, a Greek romance written in the eighth century by St. John of Damascus on the basis of the Buddhist Jātaka book. Translations, poems, and

## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

plays founded on this work were rapidly produced throughout Western Europe.

5. Other Buddhist stories not included in either of the works mentioned in the two last paragraphs were introduced into Europe both during the Crusades and also during the dominion of the Arabs in Spain.

6. Versions of other Buddhist stories were introduced into Eastern Europe by the Huns under Genghis Khān.

7. The fables and stories introduced through these various channels became very popular during the Middle Ages, and were used as the subjects of numerous sermons, story-books, romances, poems, and edifying dramas. Thus extensively adopted and circulated, they had a considerable influence on the revival of literature, which, hand in hand with the revival of learning, did so much to render possible and to bring about the Great Reformation. The character of the hero of them—the Buddha, in his last or in one or other of his supposed previous births—appealed so strongly to the sympathies, and was so attractive to the minds of medieval Christians, that he became, and has ever since remained, an object of Christian worship. And a collection of these and similar stories—wrongly, but very naturally, ascribed to a famous story-teller of the ancient Greeks—has become the common property, the household literature, of all the nations of Europe; and, under the name of *Æsop's Fables*, has handed down, as a first moral lesson-book and as a continual feast for our children in the West, tales first invented to please and to instruct our far-off cousins in the distant East.



## PART II

### ON THE HISTORY OF THE BIRTH STORIES IN INDIA

In the previous part of this Introduction I have attempted to point out the resemblances between certain Western tales and the Buddhist Birth Stories, to explain the reason of those resemblances, and to trace the history of the Birth Story literature in Europe. Much remains yet to be done to complete this interesting and instructive history ; but the general results can already be stated with a considerable degree of certainty, and the literature in which further research will have to be made is accessible in print in the public libraries of Europe.

For the history in India of the *Jātaka Book* itself, and of the stories it contains, so little has been done that one may say it has still to be written ; and the authorities for further research are only to be found in manuscripts very rare in Europe, and written in languages for the most part but little known. Much of what follows is necessarily therefore very incomplete and provisional.

In some portions of the Brāhmanical literature, later than the *Vedas*, and probably older than Buddhism, there are found myths and legends of a character somewhat similar to a few of the Buddhist ones. But, so far as I know, no one of these has been traced either in Europe or in the Buddhist Collection.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

On the other hand, there is every reason to hope that in the older portions of the Buddhist Scriptures a considerable number of the tales also included in the *Jātaka Book* will be found in identical or similar forms ; for even in the few fragments of the Piṭakas as yet studied, several Birth Stories have already been discovered.<sup>1</sup> These occur in isolated passages, and, except the story of King Mahā Sudassana and that in Anguttara, i, p. 111, have not as yet become Jātakas—that is, no character in the story is identified with the Buddha in one or other of his supposed previous births. But one book included in the Pāli Piṭakas consists entirely of real Jātaka stories, all of which are found in our Collection.

The title of this work is *Cariyā-piṭaka* ; and it is constructed to show when, and in what births, Gotama had acquired the Ten Great Perfections (Generosity, Goodness, Renunciation, Wisdom, Firmness, Patience, Truth, Resolution, Kindness, and

<sup>1</sup> Thus, for instance, the *Maṇi Kaṇṭha Jātaka* (Fausböll, no. 253) is taken from a story which is in both the Pāli and the Chinese versions of the *Vinaya Piṭaka* (Oldenberg, p. xlvi) ; the *Tittira Jātaka* (Fausböll, no. 37, translated below) occurs almost word for word in the *Culla Vagga* (vi, 6, 3–5) ; the *Khandhavatta Jātaka* (Fausböll, no. 203) is a slightly enlarged version of *Culla Vagga*, v. 6 ; the *Sukhavihāri Jātaka* (Fausböll, no. 10, translated below) is founded on a story in the *Culla Vagga* (vii, 1, 4–6) ; the *Mahā-sudassana Jātaka* (Fausböll, no. 95) is derived from the Sutta of the same name in the *Dīgha Nikāya* (translated by me in ‘Sacred Books of the East’, vol. xi) ; the *Makhā Deva Jātaka* (Fausböll, no. 9, translated below) from the Sutta of the same name in the *Majjhima Nikāya* (no. 83) ; and the *Sakunagghi Jātaka* (Fausböll, no. 168) from a parable in the *Satipaṭṭhāna Vagga* of the Sanyutta Nikaya.

Compare the writer’s *Buddhist India*, ch. xi, Lond. 1903, for an enlarged restatement of the views here briefly put forward.



## INTRODUCTION

Equanimity), without which he could not have become a Buddha. In striking analogy with the modern view, that true growth in moral and intellectual power is the result of the labours, not of one only, but of many successive generations, so the qualifications necessary for the making of a Buddha, like the characters of all the lesser mortals, cannot be acquired during, and do not depend upon the actions of, one life only, but are the last result of many deeds performed through a long series of consecutive lives.<sup>1</sup>

To each of the first two of these Ten Perfections a whole chapter of this work is devoted, giving, in verse, ten examples of the previous births in which the Bodisat or future Buddha had practised Generosity and Goodness respectively. The third chapter gives only fifteen examples of the lives in which he acquired the other eight of the Perfections. It looks very much as if the original plan of the unknown author had been to give ten Birth Stories for each of the Ten Perfections. And, curiously enough, the Northern Buddhists have a tradition that the celebrated teacher Aṣvagoṣa began to write a work giving ten Births for each of the Ten Perfections, but died when he had versified only thirty-four.<sup>2</sup> Now there is a Sanskrit work called *Jātaka Mālā*, as yet unpublished,<sup>3</sup> but of which there are several MSS. in Paris and in London, consisting

<sup>1</sup> See on this belief below, pp. 141–4, where the verses 259–69 are quotations from the *Chariyā-Piṭaka*.

<sup>2</sup> Tāranātha's *Geschichte des Buddhismus* (a Tibetan work of the eighteenth century, translated into German by Schiefner), p. 92.

<sup>3</sup> Since edited by E. Kern, Harvard Or. Series, i, 1891. Translation by J. S. Speyer, *S. Bks. of the Buddhists*, i, 1895.—Ed.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

of thirty-five Birth Stories in mixed prose and verse, in illustration of the Ten Perfections.<sup>1</sup> It would be premature to attempt to draw any conclusions from these coincidences, but the curious reader will find in a Table below a comparative view of the titles of the Jātakas comprised in the Chariyā Piṭaka and in the Jātaka Mālā.<sup>2</sup>

There is yet another work in the Pāli Piṭakas which constantly refers to the Jātaka theory. The BUDDHAVAMSA,<sup>3</sup> which is a history of all the Buddhas, gives an account also of the life of the Bodisat in the character he filled during the lifetime of each of twenty-four of the previous Buddhas. It is on that work that a great part of the Pāli Introduction to our *Jātaka Book* is based, and most of the verses in the first fifty pages of the present translation are quotations from the Buddhavaṃsa. From this source we thus have authority for twenty-four Birth Stories, corresponding to the last twenty-four of the twenty-seven previous Buddhas,<sup>4</sup> besides the thirty-four in illustration of the Perfections, and the other isolated ones I have mentioned.

Beyond this it is impossible yet to state what proportion of the stories in the *Jātaka Book* can thus be traced back to the earlier Pāli Buddhist literature ; and it would be out of place to enter here upon any

<sup>1</sup> Fausböll's *Five Jātakas*, pp. 58–68, where the full text of one Jātaka is given and Léon Feer, *Etude sur les Jātakas*, p. 57.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 53.

<sup>3</sup> The Pali Text Society published an edition by Rd. Morris, 1882.—Ed.

<sup>4</sup> See the list of the Buddhas below, p. 138, where it will be seen that for the first three Buddhas we have no Birth Story.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

The members of the Buddhist Order of Mendicant Monks were divided at that Council—as important for the history of Buddhism as the Council of Nice is for the history of Christianity—into two parties. One side advocated the relaxation of the rules of the Order in ten particular matters, the others adopted the stricter view. In the accounts of the matter, which we at present only possess from the successors of the stricter party (or, as they call themselves, the orthodox party), it is acknowledged that the other, the laxer side, were in the majority ; and that when the older and more influential members of the Order decided in favour of the orthodox view, the others held a council of their own, called, from the numbers of those who attended it, the Great Council.

Now the oldest Ceylon Chronicle, the *Dīpavaṃsa*, which contains the only account as yet published of what occurred at the Great Council, says as follows : <sup>1</sup>

“ The monks of the Great Council turned the religion upside down ;

They broke up the original Scriptures, and made a new recension :

A discourse put in one place they put in another ;

They distorted the sense and the teaching of the *Five Nikāyas*.

Those monks—knowing not what had been spoken at length, and what concisely,

What was the obvious, and what was the higher meaning—

<sup>1</sup> *Dīpavaṃsa*, v, 32 sqq.



## INTRODUCTION

Attached new meaning to new words, as if spoken by  
the Buddha,  
And destroyed much of the spirit by holding to the  
shadow of the letter.  
In part they cast aside the Sutta and the Vinaya so  
deep,  
And made an imitation Sutta and Vinaya, changing  
this to that.  
The Pariwāra abstract, and the Six Books of Abhi-  
dhamma ;  
The Paṭisambhidā, the Niddesa, *and a portion of the*  
*Jātaka*—  
So much they put aside, and made others in their  
place ! ” . . .

The animus of this description is sufficiently  
evident ; and the *Dīpavaṃsa*, which cannot have been  
written earlier than the fourth century after the  
commencement of our era, is but poor evidence of  
the events of seven centuries before. But it is the  
best we have ; it is acknowledged to have been based  
on earlier sources, and it is at least reliable that,  
according to Ceylon tradition, a book called the  
Jātaka existed at the time of the Councils of Vesāli.

As the Northern Buddhists are the successors of  
those who held the Great Council, we may hope before  
long to have the account of it from the other side,  
either from the Sanskrit or from the Chinese.<sup>1</sup> Mean-

<sup>1</sup> There are several works enumerated by Beal in his *Catalogue of Chinese Buddhist Works in the India Office Library* (see especially pp. 93–7, and pp. 107–9), from which we might expect to derive this information.

## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

while it is important to notice that the fact of a *Book of Birth Stories* having existed at a very early date is confirmed, not only by such stories being found in other parts of the Pāli Piṭakas, but also by ancient monuments.

Among the most interesting and important discoveries which we owe to recent archæological researches in India must undoubtedly be reckoned those of the Buddhist carvings on the railings round the dome-shaped relic shrines of Sānchi, Amaravatī, and Bharhut. There have been there found, very boldly and clearly sculptured in deep bas-relief, figures which were at first thought to represent merely scenes in Indian life. Even so their value as records of ancient civilization would have been of incalculable value; but they have acquired further importance since it has been proved that most of them are illustrations of the sacred Birth Stories in the Buddhist Jātaka book—are scenes, that is, from the life of Gotama in his last or previous births. This would be incontestable in many cases from the carvings themselves, but it is rendered doubly sure by the titles of Jātakas having been found inscribed over a number of those of the bas-reliefs which have been last discovered—the carvings, namely, on the railing at Bharhut.

It is not necessary to turn aside here to examine into the details of these discoveries. It is sufficient for our present inquiry into the age of the Jātaka stories that these ancient bas-reliefs afford indisputable evidence that the Birth Stories were already,



## INTRODUCTION

at the end of the third century B.C., considered so sacred that they were chosen as the subjects to be represented round the most sacred Buddhist buildings, and that they were already popularly known under the technical name of “Jātakas”. A detailed statement of all the Jātakas hitherto discovered on these Buddhist railings, and other places, will be found in one of the Tables appended to this Introduction; and it will be noticed that several of those tales translated below in this volume had thus been chosen, more than two thousand years ago, to fill places of honour round the relic shrines of the Great Teacher.

One remarkable fact apparent from that Table will be that the Birth Stories are sometimes called in the inscriptions over the bas-reliefs by names different from those given to them in the *Jātaka Book* in the Pāli Piṭakas. This would seem, at first sight, to show that, although the very stories as we have them must have been known at the time when the bas-reliefs were carved, yet the present collection, in which different names are clearly given at the end of each story, did not then exist. But, on the other hand, we not only find in the Jātaka Book itself very great uncertainty as to the names—the same stories being called in different parts of the Book by different titles<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Thus no. 41 is called both *Losaka Jātaka* and *Mitta-vindaka Jātaka* (Feer, *Etude sur les Jātakas*, p. 121); no. 439 is called *Catudvāra Jātaka* and also *Mitta-vindaka Jātaka* (ibid. p. 120); no. 57 is called *Vānarinda Jātaka* and also *Kumbhila Jātaka* (Fausböll, vol. i, p. 278, and vol. ii, p. 206); no. 96 is called *Telapatta Jātaka* and also *Takkasilā Jātaka* (ibid. vol. i, p. 393, and vol. i, pp. 469, 470); no. 102, there called *Paṇṇika Jātaka*, is the same story as no. 217, there called *Seggu Jātaka*; no. 30,



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

—but one of these very bas-reliefs has actually inscribed over it two distinct names in full !<sup>1</sup>

The reason for this is very plain. When a fable about a lion and a jackal was told (as in no. 157) to show the advantage of a good character, and it was necessary to choose a short title for it, it was called “The Lion Jātaka”, or “The Jackal Jātaka”, or even “The Good Character Jātaka”; and when a fable was told about a tortoise, to show the evil results which follow on talkativeness (as in no. 215), the fable might as well be called “The Chatterbox Jātaka” as “The Tortoise Jātaka”, and the fable is referred to accordingly under both those names. It must always have been difficult, if not impossible, to fix upon a short title which should at once characterize the lesson to be taught, and the personages through whose acts it was taught; and different names would thus arise, and become interchangeable. It would be wrong therefore to attach too much importance to the difference of the names on the bas-reliefs and in the *Jātaka Book*. And in translating the titles we need not be afraid to allow ourselves a latitude similar to that which was indulged in by the early Buddhists themselves.

There is yet further evidence confirmatory of the *Dīpavaṃsa* tradition. The Buddhist Scriptures are there called *Muṇika Jātaka*, is the same story as no. 286, there called *Sālūka Jātaka*; no. 215, the *Kacchapa Jātaka*, is called *Bahu-Bhāṇi Jātaka* in the *Dhammapada* (p. 419); and no. 157 is called *Guṇa Jātaka*, *Sīha Jātaka*, and *Sigāla Jātaka*.

<sup>1</sup> Cunningham, *The Stupa of Bharhut*, pl. xlvii. The carving illustrates a fable of a cat and a cock, and is labelled both *Biḍala Jātaka* and *Kukkuṭa Jātaka* (Cat and Cock Jātaka, no. 383).



## INTRODUCTION

sometimes spoken of as consisting of nine different divisions, or sorts of texts (*Angāni*), of which the seventh is *Jātakas*, or *The Jātaka Collection* (*Jātakam*). This division of the Sacred Books is mentioned, not only in the *Dīpavaṃsa* itself, and in the *Sumaṅgala Vilāsinī*, but also in the *Anguttara Nikāya* (one of the later works included in the Pāli Piṭakas), and in the *Saddharma Puṇḍarīka* (a late, but standard Sanskrit work of the Northern Buddhists).<sup>1</sup> It is common, therefore, to both of the two sections of the Buddhist Church ; and it follows that it was probably in use before the great schism took place between them, possibly before the Council of Vesāli itself. In any case it is conclusive as to the existence of a collection of Jātakas at a very early date.

The text of the *Jātaka Book*, as now received among the Southern Buddhists, consists, as will be seen from the translation, not only of the stories, but of an elaborate commentary, containing a detailed Explanation of the verse or verses which occur in each of the stories ; an *Introduction* to each of them, giving the occasion on which it is said to have been told ; a *Conclusion*, explaining the connexion between the personages in the *Introductory Story* and the characters in the *Birth Story* ; and finally, a long general *Introduction* to the whole work. It is, in fact, an edition by a later hand of the earlier stories ; and though I have called it concisely the *Jātaka Book*, its full title is *The Commentary on the Jātakas*.

<sup>1</sup> See the authorities quoted in my manual, *Buddhism*, pp. 214, 215 ; and Dr. Morris, in *The Academy* for May, 1880.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

We do not know either the name of the author of this work, or the date when it was composed. The meagre account given at the commencement of the work itself (below, p. 81) contains all our present information on these points. Childers, who is the translator of this passage (below, p. lxxix), has elsewhere ascribed the work to Buddhaghosa<sup>1</sup>; but *I* venture to think that this is, to say the least, very uncertain.

We have, in the thirty-seventh chapter of the *Mahāvamsa*,<sup>2</sup> a perhaps almost contemporaneous account of Buddhaghosa's literary work; and it is there distinctly stated, that after writing in India the *Atthasālinī* (a commentary on the *Dhammasaṅgani*, the first of the *Six Books of the Abhidhamma Piṭaka*), he went to Ceylon (about 430 A.D.) with the express intention of translating the Singhalese commentaries into Pāli. There he studied under the Thera Saṅghapāli, and having proved his efficiency by his great work *The Path of Purity* (*Visuddhi-Magga*, a compendium of doctrine), he was allowed by the monks in Ceylon to carry out his wish, and translate the commentaries. The Chronicle then goes on to say that he did render "the whole Singhalese Commentary" into Pāli. But it by no means follows, as has been too generally supposed, that he was the author of all the Pāli Commentaries we now possess. He translated, it may be granted, the *Commentaries on the Vinaya Piṭaka* and on the four great divisions (Nikāyas) of the *Sutta Piṭaka*; but these works,

<sup>1</sup> In his *Pali Dictionary*, Preface, p. ix, note.

<sup>2</sup> Turnour, pp. 250–3.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

me almost as convincing as such negative evidence can possibly be.

If not, however, by Buddhaghosa, the work must have been composed after his time ; but probably not long after. It is quite clear from the account in the *Mahāvamsa*, that before he came to Ceylon, the Singhalese commentaries had not been turned into Pāli ; and on the other hand, the example he had set so well will almost certainly have been quickly followed. We know one instance at least, that of the *Mahāvamsa* itself, which would confirm this supposition ; and had the present work been much later than his time, it would not have been ascribed to Buddhaghosa at all.

It is worthy of notice, perhaps, in this connexion, that the Pāli work is not a translation of the Singhalese Commentary. The author three times refers to a previous *Jātaka Commentary*, which possibly formed part of the Singhalese work, as a separate book ;<sup>1</sup> and in one case mentions what it says only to overrule it.<sup>2</sup> Our Pāli work may have been based upon it, but cannot be said to be a mere version of it. And the present Commentary agrees almost word for word, from p. 58 to p. 124 of my translation, with the *Madhura-attha-vilāsinī*, the Commentary on the *Buddhavaṃsa* mentioned above, which is not usually ascribed to Buddhaghosa.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Fausböll, vol. i, p. 62 and p. 488 ; vol. ii, p. 224.

<sup>2</sup> See the translation below.

<sup>3</sup> I judge from Turnour's analysis of that work in the *Journal of the Bengal Asiatic Society*, 1839, where some long extracts have been translated and the contents of other passages given in abstract.



## INTRODUCTION

The *Jātaka Book* is not the only Pāli Commentary which has made use of the ancient Birth Stories. They occur in numerous passages of the different exegetical works composed in Ceylon, and the only commentary of which anything is known in print, that on the *Dhammapada* or *Collection of Scripture Verses*, contains a considerable number of them. Mr. Fausböll has published copious extracts from this Commentary, which may be by Buddhaghosa, as an appendix to his edition of the text ; and the work by Captian Rogers, entitled *Buddhaghosa's Parables*—a translation from a Burmese book called *Dhammapada-vatthu* (that is “ Stories connected with the Dhammapada ”)—consists almost entirely of Jātaka tales.

In Siam there is even a rival collection of Birth Stories which is called *Paṇṇāsa-Jātakan* (*The Fifty Jātakas*), and of which an account has been given us by Léon Feer ;<sup>1</sup> and the same scholar has pointed out that isolated stories, not contained in our collection, are also to be found in the Pāli literature of that country.<sup>2</sup> The first hundred and fifty tales in our collection are divided into three *Paṇṇāsas*, or fifties ;<sup>3</sup> but the Siamese collection cannot be either of these,

<sup>1</sup> *Etude sur les Jātakas*, pp. 62–5.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 66–71.

<sup>3</sup> This is clear from vol. i, p. 410 of Fausböll's text, where, at the end of the 100th tale, we find the words *Majjhima-pañṇāsako nitthito*, that is “ End of the Middle Fifty ”. At the end of the 50th tale (p. 261) there is a corresponding entry, *Paṭhamo paṇṇāso*, “ First Fifty ” ; and though there is no such entry at the end of the 150th tale, the expression “ Middle Fifty ” shows that there must have been, at one time, such a division as is above stated.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

as M. *Feer* has ascertained that it contains no tales beginning in the same way as any of those in either of these “*Fifties*”.

In *India* itself the Birth Stories survived the fall, as some of them had probably preceded the rise, of Buddhism. Not a few of them were preserved by being included in the *Mahā Bhārata*, the great Hindu epic which became the storehouse of Indian mythology, philosophy, and folk-lore. Unfortunately the date of the final arrangement of the *Mahā Bhārata* is extremely uncertain, and there is no further evidence of the continued existence of the Jātaka tales till we come to the time of the work already frequently referred to—the *Pancha Tantra*.

It is to the history of this book that Benfey has devoted that elaborate and learned Introduction which is the most important contribution to the study of this class of literature as yet published ; and *I* cannot do better than give in his own words his final conclusions as to the origin of this popular story-book <sup>1</sup> :—

“ Although we are unable at present to give any certain information either as to the author or as to the date of the work, we receive, as it seems to me, no unimportant compensation in the fact, that it turned out,<sup>2</sup> with a certainty beyond doubt, to have been originally a Buddhist book. This followed especially from the chapter discussed in § 225. But it was

<sup>1</sup> *Pantscha Tantra*, Theodor Benfey, Leipzig, 1859, p. xi.

<sup>2</sup> That is, in the course of Benfey’s researches.



## INTRODUCTION

already indicated by the considerable number of the fables and tales contained in the work, which could also be traced in Buddhist writings. Their number, and also the relation between the form in which they are told in our work, and that in which they appear in the Buddhist writings, incline us—nay, drive us—to the conclusion that the latter were the source from which our work, within the circle of Buddhist literature, proceeded. . . .

“ The proof that our work is of Buddhist origin is of importance in two ways : firstly—on which we will not here further insist—for the history of the work itself ; and secondly, for the determination of what Buddhism is. We can find in it one more proof of that literary activity of Buddhism, to which, in my articles on ‘ India ’, which appeared in 1840,<sup>1</sup> I had already felt myself compelled to assign the most important place in the enlightenment and general intellectual development of India. This view has since received, from year to year, fresh confirmations, which I hope to bring together in another place ; and whereby I hope to prove that the very bloom of the intellectual life of India (whether it found expression in Brahmanical or Buddhist works) proceeded substantially from Buddhism, and is contemporaneous with the epoch in which Buddhism flourished ;—that is to say, from the third century before Christ to the sixth or seventh century after Christ. With that principle, said to have been proclaimed by Buddhism in its earliest years, ‘ that only *that* teaching of the Buddha’s is true which contraveneth not sound reason,’ <sup>2</sup> the autonomy of man’s Intellect

<sup>1</sup> In *Ersch und Grüber’s Encyclopædie*, especially at pp. 255 and 277.

<sup>2</sup> Wassiliew, *Der Buddhismus*, p. 68.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

was, we may fairly say, effectively acknowledged ; the whole relation between the realms of the knowable and of the unknowable was subjected to its control ; and notwithstanding that the actual reasoning powers, to which the ultimate appeal was thus given, were in fact then not altogether sound, yet the way was pointed out by which Reason could, under more favourable circumstances, begin to liberate itself from its failings. We are already learning to value, in the philosophical endeavours of Buddhism, the labours, sometimes indeed quaint, but aiming at thoroughness and worthy of the highest respect, of its severe earnestness in inquiry. And that, side by side with this, the merry jests of light, and even frivolous poetry and conversation, preserved the cheerfulness of life, is clear from the prevailing tone of our work, and still more so from the probable Buddhist origin of those other *Indian* story-books which have hitherto become known to us."

Benfey then proceeds to show that the *Pancha Tantra* consisted originally, not of five, but of certainly eleven, perhaps of twelve, and just possibly of thirteen books ; and that its original design was to teach princes right government and conduct.<sup>1</sup> The whole collection had then a different title descriptive of this design ; and it was only after a part became detached from the rest that that part was called, for distinction's sake, the *Pancha Tantra* (*The Five Books*). When this occurred it is impossible to say. But it was certainly the older and larger collection, not the present

<sup>1</sup> Compare the title of the Birth Story above, p. xxii : " A Lesson for Kings ".



## INTRODUCTION

Pancha Tantra, which travelled into Persia, and became the source of the whole of the extensive *Kalilag and Damnag* literature.<sup>1</sup>

The Arabian authors of the work translated (through the ancient Persian) from this older collection assign it to a certain Bidpai ; who is said to have composed it in order to instruct Dabschelim, the successor of Alexander in his Indian possessions, in worldly wisdom.<sup>2</sup> There may well be some truth in this tradition. And when we consider that the *Barlaam and Josaphat* literature took its origin at the same time, and in the same place, as the *Kalilag and Damnag* literature ; that both of them are based upon Buddhist originals taken to Bagdad in the sixth century of our era ; and that it is precisely such a book as the *Book of Birth Stories* from which they could have derived all that they borrowed ; it is difficult to avoid connecting these facts together by the supposition that the work ascribed to Bidpai may, in fact, have been a selection of those Jātaka stories bearing more especially on the conduct of life, and preceded, like our own collection, by a sketch of the life of the Buddha in his last birth. Such a supposition would afford a reasonable explanation of some curious facts which have been quite inexplicable on the existing theory. If the Arabic *Kalilah and Dimnah* was an exact translation, in our modern sense of the word translation, of an exact translation of a Buddhist work, how comes it that the various copies of the

<sup>1</sup> See above.

<sup>2</sup> Knatchbull, p. 29.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

*Kalilah and Dimnah* differ so greatly, not only among themselves, but from the lately discovered Syriac *Kalilag and Damnag*, which was also, according to the current hypothesis, a translation of the same original?—how comes it that in these translations from a Buddhist book there are no references to the Buddha, and no expressions on the face of them Buddhistic? If, on the other hand, the later writers had merely derived their subject-matter from a Buddhist work or works, and had composed what were in effect fresh works on the basis of such an original as has been suggested, we can understand how the different writers might have used different portions of the material before them, and might have discarded any expressions too directly in contradiction with their own religious beliefs.

The first three of those five chapters of the work ascribed to Bidpai which make up the *Pancha Tantra*, are also found in a form slightly different, but, on the whole, essentially the same, in two other Indian Story-books—the *Kathā-Sarit-Sāgara* (*Ocean of the Rivers of Stories*), composed in Sanskrit by a Northern Buddhist named SOMADEVA in the twelfth century, and in the well-known *Hitopadeśa*, which is a much later work. If Somadeva had had the *Pancha Tantra* in its present form before him, he would probably have included the whole five books in his encyclopædic collection; and the absence from the *Kathā-Sarit-Sāgara* of the last two books would tend to show that when he wrote his great work the *Pancha Tantra* had not been composed, or at least had not reached the North of India.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

Story itself being called the *Atīta-vatthu* (Story of the Past) and the Introductory Story the *Paccuppanna-vatthu* (Story of the Present). There is another book in the Pāli *Piṭakas* called *Apadāna*, which consists of tales about the lives of certain early Buddhists ; and many of the Introductory Stories in the *Jātaka Book* (such, for instance, as the tale about Little Roadling, no. 4, or the tale about Kumāra Kassapa, no. 12) differ very little from these *Apadānas*. Other of the Introductory Stories (such, for instance, as no. 17) seem to be mere repetitions of the principal idea of the story they introduce, and are probably derived from it. That the Introductory Stories are entirely devoid of credit is clear from the fact that different Birth Stories are introduced as having been told at the same time and place, and in answer to the same question. Thus no less than ten stories are each said to have been told to a certain love-sick monk as a warning to him against his folly ;<sup>1</sup> the closely-allied story given below as the Introduction to Birth Story no. 30 appears also as the Introduction to at least four others :<sup>2</sup> and there are many other instances of a similar kind.<sup>3</sup>

After the two stories have been told, there comes a Conclusion, in which the Buddha identifies the personages in the Birth Story with those in the Intro-

<sup>1</sup> Nos. 61-3, 147, 159, 193, 196, 198-9, 263.

<sup>2</sup> Nos. 106, 145, 191, 286.

<sup>3</sup> Nos. 58, 73, 142, 194, 220, and 277, have the same Introductory Story.

And so nos. 60, 104, 116, 161.

And nos. 127-8, 138, 173, 175.



## INTRODUCTION

ductory Story ; but it should be noticed that in one or two cases characters mentioned in the *Atīta-vatthu* are supposed not to have been reborn on earth at the time of the *Paccuppanna-vatthu*.<sup>1</sup> And the reader must of course avoid the mistake of importing Christian ideas into this Conclusion by supposing that the identity of the persons in the two stories is owing to the passage of a “ soul ” from the one to the other. Buddhism does not teach the transmigration of souls. Its doctrine (which is somewhat intricate, and for a fuller statement of which I must refer to my *Manual of Buddhism* <sup>2</sup>) would be better summarized as the transmigration of character ; for it is entirely independent of the early and widely-prevalent notion of the existence within each human body of a distinct soul, or ghost, or spirit. The Bodisat, for instance, is not supposed to have a soul, which, on the death of one body, is transferred to another ; but to be the inheritor of the character acquired by the previous Bodisats. The insight and goodness, the moral and intellectual perfection which constitute Buddhahood, could not, according to the Buddhist theory, be acquired in one lifetime ; they were the accumulated result of the continual effort of many generations of successive Bodisats. The only thing which continues to exist when a man dies is his *Karma*, the result of his words and thoughts and deeds (literally his “ doing ”) ; and the curious theory that

<sup>1</sup> See the “ Pāli note ” at the end of Jātaka no. 91.

<sup>2</sup> pp. 99–106.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

this result is concentrated in some new individual is due to the older theory of soul.

In the case of one Jātaka (Fausböll, no. 276), the Conclusion is wholly in verse ; and in several cases the Conclusion contains a verse or verses added by way of moral. Such verses, when they occur, are called *Abhisambuddha-gāthā*, or *Verses spoken by the Buddha*, not when he was still only a Bodisat, but when he had become a Buddha. They are so called to distinguish them from the similar verses inserted in the Birth Story, and spoken there by the Bodisat. Each story has its verse or verses, either in the *Atīta-vatthu* or in the Conclusion, and sometimes in both. The number of cases in which all the verses are *Abhisambuddha-gāthā* is relatively small (being only one in ten of the Jātakas published <sup>1</sup>) ; and the number of cases in which they occur together with verses in the *Atīta-vatthu* is very small indeed (being only five out of the three hundred Jātakas published <sup>2</sup>) ; in the remaining two hundred and sixty-five the verse or verses occur in the course of the Birth Story and are most generally spoken by the Bodisat himself.

There are several reasons for supposing that these verses are older than the prose which now forms their setting. The Ceylon tradition goes so far as to say that the original *Jātaka Book* consisted of the verses alone ; that the Birth Stories

<sup>1</sup> Nos. 1-5, 23-9, 37, 55-6, 68, 85, 87-8, 97, 100, 114, 136, (total, eighteen in the *Eka-Nipāta*) ; 156 (=55-6), 196, 202, 237 (=68), 241 (total, five in the *Duka-Nipāta*) ; 255-6, 258, 264, 284, 291, 300 (total, seven in the *Tika-Nipāta*, and thirty altogether).

<sup>2</sup> Nos. 152, 168, 179, 233, 286.



## INTRODUCTION

are Commentary upon them ; and the Introductory Stories, the Conclusions and the *Pada-gata-sannaya*, or word-for-word explanation of the verses, are Commentary on this Commentary.<sup>1</sup> And archaic forms and forced constructions in the verses (in striking contrast with the regularity and simplicity of the prose parts of the book), and the corrupt state in which some of the verses are found, seem to point to the conclusion that the verses are older.

But I venture to think that, though the present form of the verses may be older than the present form of the Birth Stories, the latter, or most of the latter, were in existence first ; that the verses, at least in many cases, were added to the stories after they had become current ; and that the Birth Stories without verses in them at all—those enumerated in the list in note 1 on the previous page, where the verses are found only in the Conclusion—are, in fact, among the oldest, if not the oldest, in the whole collection. For anyone who takes the trouble to go through that list seriatim will find that it contains a considerable number of those stories which, from their being found also in the Pāli *Piṭakas* or in the oldest European collections, can already be proved to belong to a very early date. The only hypothesis which will reconcile these facts seems to me to be that the Birth

<sup>1</sup> This belief underlies the curious note forming the last words of the *Mahāsupina Jātaka*, i, 345 : “ Those who held the Council after the death of the Blessed One placed the lines beginning *usabhā rukkhā* in the Commentary, and then, making the other lines beginning *lābūni* into one verse, they put (the *Jātaka*) into the *Eka-Nipāta* (the chapter including all those *Jātakas* which have only one verse). ”



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

Stories, though probably originally older than the verses they contain, were handed down in Ceylon till the time of the compilation of our present *Jātaka Book* in the Singhalese language ; whilst the verses on the other hand were not translated, but were preserved as they were received, in Pāli.

There is another group of stories which seems to be older than most of the others ; those, namely, in which the Bodisat appears as a sort of chorus, a moralizer only, and not an actor in the play, whose part may have been an addition made when the story in which it occurs was adopted by the Buddhists. Such is the fable above translated of “ The Ass in the Lion’s Skin ”, and most of the stories where the Bodisat is a *rukkha-devatā*—the fairy or genius of a tree.<sup>1</sup> But the materials are insufficient at present to put this forward as otherwise than a mere conjecture.

The arrangement of the stories in our present collection is a most unpractical one. They are classified, not according to their contents, but according to the number of verses they contain. Thus, the First division (Nipāta) includes those one hundred and fifty of the stories which have only one verse ; the Second, one hundred stories, each having two verses ; the Third and Fourth, each of them fifty stories containing respectively three and four verses each ; and so on, the number of stories in each division decreasing rapidly after the number of verses exceeds

<sup>1</sup> See, for instance, below, pp. 212, 228, 230, 317 ; above, p. xii ; and *Jātaka*, no. 113.



## INTRODUCTION

four ; and the whole of the five hundred and fifty Jātakas being contained in the twenty-two Nipātas. Even this division, depending on so unimportant a factor as the number of the verses, is not logically carried out ; and the round numbers of the stories in the first four divisions are made up by including in them stories which, according to the principle adopted, should not properly be placed within them. Thus several Jātakas are only mentioned in the first two Nipātas to say that they will be found in the later ones ;<sup>1</sup> and several Jātakas given with one verse only in the First Nipāta are given again with more verses in those that follow ;<sup>2</sup> and occasionally a story is even repeated, with but little variation, in the same Nipāta.<sup>3</sup>

On the other hand, several Jātakas, which count only as one story in the present enumeration, really contain several different tales or fables. Thus, for instance, the *Kulāvaka Jātaka* (*On Mercy to Animals*) consists of several stories woven, not very closely, into one. The most striking instance of this is the *Ummagga Jātaka*, of which the Singhalese translation by the learned

<sup>1</sup> Nos. 110–12, 170, 192 in the *Ummagga Jātaka*, and no. 264 in the *Suruci Jātaka*.

<sup>2</sup>

No. 30=No. 286.	No. 68=No. 237.
„ 34= „ 216.	„ 86= „ 290.
„ 46= „ 268.	„ 102= „ 217.
„ 57= „ 224.	„ 145= „ 198.
So No. 82=No. 104.	
„ 99= „ 101.	
„ 134= „ 135.	
„ 195= „ 225.	
„ 294= „ 295.	

Compare the two stories nos. 23 and 24 translated below.



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

Baṭuwan Tudāwa occupies two hundred and fifty pages octavo, and consists of a very large number (*I* have not counted them, and there is no index, but *I* should think they amount to more than one hundred and fifty) of most entertaining anecdotes. Although therefore the Birth Stories are spoken of as “The five hundred and fifty Jātakas”, this is merely a round number reached by an entirely artificial arrangement, and gives no clue to the actual number of stories. It is probable that our present collection contains altogether (including the Introductory Stories where they are not mere repetitions) between two and three thousand independent tales, fables, anecdotes, and riddles.

Nor is the number 550 any more exact (though the discrepancy in this case is not so great) if it be supposed to record, not the number of stories, but the number of distinct births of the Bodisat. In the *Kulāvaka Jātaka*, just referred to (the tale *On Mercy to Animals*), there are two consecutive births of the future Buddha; and on the other hand, none of the six Jātakas mentioned in note 1, p. lxxiii, represents a distinct birth at all—the Bodisat is in them the same person as he is in the later Jātakas in which those six are contained.

From the facts as they stand it seems at present to be the most probable explanation of the rise of our *Jātaka Book* to suppose that it was due to the religious faith of the Indian Buddhists of the third or fourth century B.C., who not only repeated a number of





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

which they were supposed to have been uttered by the Buddha. These traditions will have given rise to the earliest *Introductory Stories*, in imitation of which the rest were afterwards invented ; and these will then have been handed down as commentary on the Birth Stories, till they were finally made part of our present collection by its compiler in Ceylon. That (either through their later origin, or their having been much more modified in transmission) they represent a more modern point of view than the Birth Stories themselves, will be patent to every reader. There is a freshness and simplicity about the *Stories of the Past* that is sadly wanting in the *Stories of the Present* ; so much so, that the latter (and this is also true of the whole long Introduction containing the life of the Buddha) may be compared more accurately with mediaeval Legends of the Saints than with such simple stories as *Æsop's Fables*, which still bear a likeness to their forefathers, the *Stories of the Past*.

The Jātakas so constituted were carried to Ceylon in the Pāli language, when Buddhism was first introduced into that island (a date that is not quite certain, but may be taken provisionally as about 250 B.C.) ; and the whole was there translated into and preserved in the Singhalese language (except the verses, which were left untranslated) until the compilation in the fifth century A.D., and by an unknown author, of the Pāli *Jātaka Book*, the translation of which into English is commenced in this volume.

When we consider the number of elaborate similes by which the arguments in the Pāli Suttas are



## INTRODUCTION

enforced, there can be no reasonable doubt that the Buddha was really accustomed to teach much by the aid of parables, and it is not improbable that the compiler was quite correct in attributing to him that subtle sense of good-natured humour which led to his inventing, as occasion arose, some fable or some tale of a previous birth, to explain away existing failures in conduct among the monks, or to draw a moral from contemporaneous events. It is even already possible to point to some of the Jātakas as being probably the oldest in the collection ; but it must be left to future research to carry out in ampler detail the investigation into the comparative date of each of the stories, both those which are called *Stories of the Past* and those which are called *Stories of the Present*.

Besides the points which the teaching of the Jātakas has in common with that of European moralists and satirists, it inculcates two lessons peculiar to itself—firstly, the powerful influence of inherited character ; and secondly, the essential likeness between man and other animals. The former of these two ideas underlies both the central Buddhist doctrine of Karma and the theory of the Buddhas, views certainly common among all the early Buddhists and therefore probably held by Gotama himself. And the latter of the two underlies and explains the sympathy with animals so conspicuous in these tales, and the frequency with which they lay stress upon the duty of kindness, and even of courtesy, to the brute creation. It is curious to find in these records of a strange and ancient faith such blind feeling after, such vague foreshadowing



## *BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES*

of beliefs only now beginning to be put forward here in the West ; but it is scarcely necessary to point out that the paramount value to us now of the Jātaka stories is historical.

In this respect their value does not consist only in the evidence they afford of the intercommunion between East and West, but also, and perhaps chiefly, in the assistance which they will render to the study of folk-lore—that is, of the beliefs and habits of men in the earlier stages of their development. The researches of Tylor and Waitz and Pischel and Lubbock and Spencer have shown us that this is the means by which it is most easily possible rightly to understand and estimate many of the habits and beliefs still current among ourselves. But the chief obstacle to a consensus of opinion in such studies is the insufficiency and inaccuracy of the authorities on which the facts depend. While the ancient literature of peoples more advanced usually ignores or passes lightly over the very details most important from this point of view, the accounts of modern travellers among the so-called savage tribes are often at best very secondary evidence. It constantly happens that such a traveller can only tell us the impression conveyed to his mind of that which his informant holds to be the belief or custom of the tribe. Such native information may be inaccurate, incomplete, or misleading ; and it reaches us only after filtration through a European mind more or less able to comprehend it rightly.

But in the Jātakas we have a nearly complete



## INTRODUCTION

picture, and quite uncorrupted and unadulterated by European intercourse, of the social life and customs and popular beliefs of the common people of Aryan tribes closely related to ourselves, just as they were passing through the first stages of civilization.

The popularity of the Jātakas as amusing stories may pass away. How can it stand against the rival claims of the fairy tales of science, and the entrancing, many-sided story of man's gradual rise and progress ? But though these less fabulous and more attractive stories will increasingly engage the attention of ourselves and of our children, we may still turn with appreciation to the ancient *Book of the Buddhist Jātaka Tales* as a priceless record of the childhood of our race.

*I* avail myself of this opportunity of acknowledging my indebtedness to several friends whose assistance has been too continuous to be specified on any particular page. Robert Childers, whose premature death was so great a blow to Pāli studies, and whose name *I* never think of without a feeling of reverent and grateful regret, had undertaken the translation of the Jātakas, and the first thirty-three pages are from his pen. They are the last memento of his earnest work : they stand exactly as he left them. The Rev. J. Estlin Carpenter, who takes a deep interest in this and cognate subjects, has been kind enough to read through all the proofs, and *I* owe to his varied scholarship many useful hints. And my especial thanks, and the thanks of any readers this work may



## *BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES*

meet with, are above all due to Victor Fausböll, without whose *editio princeps* of the Pāli text, the result of self-denying labours spread over many years, this translation would not have been undertaken.

T. W. RHYS DAVIDS.

3, BRICK COURT, TEMPLE.  
*August, 1878.*



# THE STORY OF THE LINEAGE

## *The Nidānakathā*

[vv. 1–11] The Apanṇaka and other Births, which in times gone by were recounted on various occasions by the great illustrious Sage, and in which during a long period our Teacher and Leader, desirous of the salvation of mankind, fulfilled the vast conditions of Buddhahood,<sup>1</sup> were all collected together and added to the canon of Scripture by those who made the recension of the Scriptures, and rehearsed by them under the name of THE JĀTAKA. Having bowed at the feet of the Great Sage, the lord of the world, by whom in innumerable existences<sup>2</sup> boundless benefits were conferred upon mankind, and having paid reverence to the Doctrine, and ascribed honour to the Order, the receptacle of all honour; and having removed all dangers by the efficacy of that meritorious act of veneration and honour referring to the Three Gems, I proceed to recite a Commentary upon this Jātaka, illustrating as it does the infinite efficacy of the actions of great men—a commentary based upon the method of exposition current among the inmates of the Great Monastery. And I do so at the personal request of the elder Atthadassin, who lives apart from the world and ever dwells with his fraternity, and who desires the perpetuation of this chronicle of Buddha; and likewise of Buddhamitta the tranquil

<sup>1</sup> Lit. perfected the vast constituents of Buddhahood, the Pāramitās are meant. The *Apanṇaka* is the title of the first Jātaka.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. in thousands of koṭis of births (a koṭi is ten millions).



and wise, sprung from the race of Mahimsāsaka, skilled in the canons of interpretation ; and moreover of the monk Buddhadeva of clear intellect. May all good men lend me their favourable attention while *I* speak ! <sup>1</sup>

Inasmuch as this comment on the Jātaka, if it be expounded after setting forth the three Epochs, the distant, the intermediate, and proximate, will be clearly understood by those who hear it because they will have understood it from the beginning, therefore I will expound it after setting forth the three Epochs. Accordingly from the very outset it will be well to determine the limits of these Epochs. Now the narrative of the Bodhisatta's existence, from the time that at the feet of Dīpankara he formed a resolution to become a Buddha to his rebirth in the Tusita heaven after leaving his life as Vessantāra, is called the Distant Epoch. From his leaving the Tusita heaven to his attainment of omniscience on the Bo-tree seat, the narrative is called the *Intermediate Epoch*. And the Proximate Epoch is to be found in the various places in which he sojourned (during his ministry on earth). The following is

## I : THE DISTANT EPOCH

### *Dūrenidāna*

Tradition tells us that four asankheyyas <sup>2</sup> and a hundred thousand cycles ago there was a city called Amaravatī. In this city there dwelt a brahmin named Sumedha, of good family on both sides, on the

<sup>1</sup> The above lines in the original are in verse. I have found it impossible to follow the arrangement of the stanzas, owing to the extreme involution of the style.

<sup>2</sup> An asankheyya is a period of vast duration, lit. an incalculable.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



Four asankheyyas and a hundred thousand cycles ago there was a city called Amaravatī or Amara, resounding with the ten city cries, concerning which it is said in *Buddhavaṃsa* :

12. Four asankheyyas and a hundred thousand cycles ago  
A city there was called Amara, beautiful and pleasant,  
Resounding with the ten cries, abounding in food and drink.<sup>1</sup>

Then follows a stanza of *Buddhavaṃsa* enumerating some of these cries,

13. The trumpeting of elephants, the neighing of horses, (the sound of) drums, trumpets, and chariots,  
And viands and drinks were cried, with the invitation,  
“ Eat and drink.”

It goes on to say :

14. A city supplied with every requisite, engaged in every sort of industry,  
Possessing the seven precious things, thronged with dwellers of many races ;  
The abode of devout men, like the prosperous city of the angels.
15. In the city of Amaravatī dwelt a brahmin named Sumedha,  
Whose hoard was many tens of millions, blest with much wealth and store ;
16. Studious, knowing the Mantras, versed in the three Vedas,  
Master of the science of divination and of the traditions and observances of his caste.

Now one day the wise Sumedha, having retired to the splendid upper apartment of his house, seated himself cross-legged, and fell a-thinking. “ Oh ! wise man,<sup>2</sup> grievous is rebirth in a new existence, and the dissolution of the body in each successive place where we are reborn. *I* am subject to birth, to decay, to disease, to death—it is right, being such, that *I*

<sup>1</sup> Here a gloss in the text enumerates the whole ten cries.

<sup>2</sup> The Bodhisatta is frequently called paṇḍita, e.g. *sasapaṇḍito* (*Jāt.* No. 316), *Rāmapaṇḍito* (*Dasaratha Jāt.* No. 461).



should strive to attain the cool great deathless Nirvāna, the tranquil, the free from birth and decay, and sickness, and grief and joy ; surely there must be a road that leads to Nirvāna and releases man from becoming.” Accordingly it is said :

17. Seated in seclusion, I then thought as follows :  
Grievous is rebirth and the breaking up of the body.
18. I am subject to birth, to decay, to disease,  
Therefore will I seek Nirvāna, undecaying, undying haven.
19. Let me leave this perishable body, this pestilent congregation of vapours,  
And depart without desires and without wants.
20. There is, there must be a road, it cannot but be :  
I will seek this road, that I may obtain release from becoming.<sup>1</sup>

Further he reasoned thus : “ For as in this world there is pleasure as the correlative of pain, so where there is becoming there must be its opposite, the cessation of becoming ; and as where there is heat there is also cold which neutralizes it, so there must be a Nirvāna<sup>2</sup> that extinguishes (the fires of) lust and the other passions ; and as in opposition to a bad and evil condition there is a good and blameless one, so where there is evil birth there must also be a Nirvāna, called the birthless, because it puts an end to all that is called rebirth.” Therefore it is said :

21. As where there is suffering there is also bliss,  
So where there is becoming we must look for non-becoming.
22. And as where there is heat there is also cold,  
So where there is the threefold fire of passion extinguishing must be sought,
23. And as coexistent with evil there is also good,  
Even so where there is birth<sup>3</sup> the cessation of birth should be sought.

<sup>1</sup> *Bdhv.*, p. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. “ Extinguishing ”.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Fausböll points out to me that in *tividhaggi* and *jāti* we have Vedic abbreviations.



Again he reasoned thus : “ Just as a man who has fallen into a heap of filth, if he beholds afar off a great pond covered with lotuses of five colours, ought to seek that pond, saying : ‘ By what way shall I arrive there ? ’ ; but if he does not seek it the fault is not that of the pond ; even so where there is the lake of the great deathless Nirvāna for the washing of the defilement of sin, if it is not sought it is not the fault of the lake. And just as a man who is surrounded by robbers, if when there is a way of escape he does not fly it is not the fault of the way but of the man ; even so when there is a blessed road leading to Nirvāna for the man who is encompassed and held fast by sin, its not being sought is not the fault of the road but of the person. And as a man who is oppressed with sickness, there being a physician who can heal his disease, if he does not get cured by going to the physician that is no fault of the physician ; even so if a man who is oppressed by the disease of sin seeks not a spiritual guide who is at hand and knows the road which puts an end to sin, the fault lies with him and not with the sin-destroying teacher.” Therefore it is said :

24. As a man fallen among filth, beholding a brimming lake,  
If he seek not that lake the fault is not in the lake ;
25. So when there exists a lake of Nirvāna that washes the  
stains of sin,  
If a man seek not that lake, the fault is not in the lake of  
Nirvāna.
26. As a man beset with foes, there being a way of escape,  
If he flee not away, the fault is not with the road ;
27. So when there is a way of bliss, if a man beset with sin  
Seek not that road, the fault is not in the way of bliss.
28. And as one who is diseased, there being a physician at hand,  
If he bid him not heal the disease, the fault is not in the  
healer ::
29. So if a man who is sick and oppressed with the disease of sin  
Seek not the spiritual teacher, the fault is not in the teacher.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



35. So shall I go, leaving this body with its nine apertures  
ever running,  
As its owners desert the broken ship.
36. And as a man carrying wares, walking with robbers,  
Seeing danger of losing his wares, parts company with the  
robbers and gets him gone,
37. Even so is this body like a mighty robber,—  
Leaving it I will depart through fear of losing good.

Having thus in nine similes pondered upon the advantages connected with retirement from the world, the wise Sumedha gave away at his own house, as aforesaid, an immense hoard of treasure to the indigent and wayfarers and sufferers, and kept open house. And renouncing all pleasures, both material and sensual, departing from the city of Amara, away from the world in Himavanta he made himself a hermitage near the mountain called Dhammaka, and built a hut and a cloister free from the five defects which are hindrances (to meditation). And with a view to obtain the power reckoned as supernormal knowledge, which is characterized by the eight casual qualities described in the words beginning “With a mind thus tranquillized”,<sup>1</sup> he embraced in that hermitage the ascetic life of a Rishi, casting off the cloak with its nine disadvantages, and wearing the garment of bark with its twelve advantages. And when he had thus given up the world, forsaking this hut, crowded with eight drawbacks, he repaired to the foot of a tree with its ten advantages, and rejecting all sorts of grain lived constantly upon wild fruits. And

<sup>1</sup> *Evam samāhite citte parisuddhe pariyodāte anaṅgaṇe vigatū-pakkilese mudubhūte kammaniye t̥hite ānejjappatte nānadasanāya cittam abhinīharati* (Sāmaññaphala Sutta, see *Dīgha Nikāya*, i, 76; *Dialogues of the Buddha*, i, 86).



strenuously exerting himself both in sitting and in standing and in walking, within a week he became the possessor of the eight attainments, and of the five supernormal knowledges ; and so, in accordance with his prayer, he attained the might of supernormal knowledge. Therefore it is said :

38. Having pondered thus I gave many thousand millions of  
wealth  
To rich and poor, and made my way to Himavanta.
39. Not far from Himavanta is the mountain called Dhammaka,  
Here I made an excellent hermitage, and built with care  
a leafy hut.
40. There I built me a cloister, free from five defects,  
Possessed of the eight good qualities, and attained the  
strength of the supernormal knowledges.
41. Then I threw off the cloak possessed of the nine faults,  
And put on the raiment of bark possessed of the twelve  
advantages.
42. I left the hut, crowded with the eight drawbacks,  
And went to the tree-foot possessed of ten advantages.<sup>1</sup>
43. Wholly did I reject the grain that is sown and planted,  
And partook of the constant fruits of the earth, possessed  
of many advantages.
44. Then I strenuously strove, in sitting, in standing, and in  
walking,  
And within seven days attained the might of the know-  
ledges.<sup>2</sup>

Now while the hermit Sumedha, having thus attained the strength of supernormal knowledge, was living in the bliss of the (eight) attainments, the Teacher Dipankara appeared in the world. At the moment of his conception, of his birth, of his attainment of Buddhahood, of his preaching his first discourse, the whole universe of ten thousand worlds trembled, shook and quaked, and gave forth a mighty

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Fausböll writes to me that *gunē* for *gunēhi* must be viewed as an old Pali form originating in the Sanskrit *guṇaiḥ*.

<sup>2</sup> Here follow four pages of later commentary or gloss, which I leave untranslated.



sound, and the thirty-two marks showed themselves. But the hermit Sumedha, living in the bliss of the attainments, neither heard that sound nor beheld those signs. Therefore it is said :

45. Thus when I had attained the consummation, while I was  
subjected to the teaching,  
The Conqueror named Dīpankara, chief of the universe,  
appeared.

46. At his conception, at his birth, at his Buddhahood, at his  
preaching,  
I saw not the four signs, plunged in the blissful trance of  
meditation.

At that time Dīpankara Buddha, accompanied by a hundred thousand saints, wandering his way from place to place, reached the city of Ramma, and took up his residence in the great monastery of Sudassana. And the dwellers of the city of Ramma heard it said : “ Dīpankara, lord of ascetics, having attained supreme Buddhaship, and set rolling the wheel of the excellent Norm, wandering his way from place to place, has come to the town of Ramma, and dwells at the great monastery of Sudassana.” And taking with them ghee and butter and other medicinal requisites and clothes and raiment, and bearing perfumes and garlands and other offerings in their hands, their minds bent towards the Buddha, the Doctrine, and the Order, inclining towards them, hanging upon them, they approached the Teacher, and worshipped him, and presenting the perfumes and other offerings, sat down on one side. And having heard his preaching of the Doctrine, and invited him for the next day, they rose from their seats and departed. And on the next day, having prepared alms-giving for the poor, and having decked out the town, they repaired the





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



men in clearing the road.” He said therefore to the men : “ *If you are clearing this road for the Buddha, assign to me a piece of ground, I will clear the ground in company with you.*” They consented, saying : “ *It is well* ” ; and perceiving the hermit Sumedha to be possessed of supernatural power, they fixed upon a swampy piece of ground, and assigned it to him, saying : “ *Do thou prepare this spot.*” Sumedha, his heart filled with joy of which the Buddha was the cause, thought within himself : “ *I am able to prepare this piece of ground by supernatural power, but if so prepared it will give me no satisfaction ; this day it behoves me to perform menial duties* ” ; and fetching earth he threw it upon the spot.

But ere the ground could be cleared by him—with a train of a hundred thousand miracle-working saints endowed with the six supernormal knowledges, while devas offered celestial wreaths and perfumes, while celestial hymns rang forth, and men paid their homage with earthly perfumes and with flowers and other offerings, Dīpankara endowed with the ten *Forces*, with all a Buddha’s transcendant majesty, like a lion rousing himself to seek his prey on the Vermilion plain, came down into the road all decked and made ready for him. Then the hermit Sumedha—as the Buddha with unblenching eyes approached along the road prepared for him, beholding that form endowed with the perfection of beauty, adorned with the thirty-two marks of a super-man, and marked with the eighty minor beauties, attended by a halo of a fathom’s depth and sending forth in streams the six-hued Buddha-rays, linked in pairs of different colours, and wreathed



like the varied lightnings that flash in the gem-studded vault of heaven—exclaimed : “ This day it behoves me to make sacrifice of my life for the Buddha : let not the Blessed one walk in the mire—nay, let him advance with his four hundred thousand saints trampling on my body as if walking upon a bridge of jewelled planks, this deed will long be for my good and my happiness.” So saying, he loosed his hair, and spreading in the sooty mire his hermit’s skin mantle, roll of matted hair and garment of bark, he lay down in the mire like a bridge of jewelled planks. Therefore it is said :

51. Questioned by me they replied, An incomparable Buddha  
is born into the world,  
The Conqueror named Dīpankara, lord of the universe,  
For him the road is cleared, the way, the path of his  
coming.
52. When I heard the name of Buddha joy sprang up forthwith  
within me,  
Repeating, a Buddha, a Buddha ! I gave utterance to my joy.
53. Standing there I pondered, joyful and excited,  
Here I will sow the seed, may the happy moment not pass  
away !
54. If you clear a path for the Buddha, assign to me a place,  
I also will clear the road, the way, the path of his coming.
55. Then they gave me a piece of ground to clear the pathway ;  
Then repeating within me, a Buddha, a Buddha ! I cleared  
the road.
56. But ere my portion was cleared, Dīpankara the great sage,  
The Conqueror, entered the road with four hundred  
thousand saints like himself,  
Possessed of the six superknowledges, pure from all taint  
of sin.
57. On every side men rise to receive him, many drums sound,  
Men and spirits overjoyed send forth their applause.
58. Devas look upon men, men upon devas,  
And both with clasped hands upraised approach “ him  
who had thus come.”
59. Devas with deva-music, men with earthly music,  
Both sending forth their strains approach “ him who had  
thus come.”



60. Devas floating in the air sprinkle down in all directions  
Erythrina flowers of deva-world, lotuses and coral flowers.
61. Men standing on the ground throw upwards in all directions  
Champac and Salala flowers, Cadamba and fragrant Mesua,  
Punnaga, and Ketaka.
62. Then I loosed my hair, and spreading in the mire  
Bark robe and mantle of skin, lay prone upon my face.
63. Let the Buddha advance with his disciples, treading upon  
me ;  
Let him not tread in the mire, it will be for my blessing.

And as he lay in the mire, again beholding the Buddha-majesty of Dīpankara Buddha with his unblenching gaze, he thought as follows : “ Were *I* willing, *I* could enter the city of Ramma as a novice in the priesthood, after having destroyed all human passions ; but why should I disguise myself <sup>1</sup> to attain Nirvāna after the destruction of human passion ? Let me rather, like Dīpankara, having risen to the supreme knowledge of the Doctrine, enable mankind to enter the Ship of the Doctrine, and so carry them across the Ocean of Going-on, and when this is done afterwards attain Nirvāna ; this indeed it is right that I should do.” Then having enumerated the eight conditions (necessary to the attainment of Buddhahood), and having made the resolution to become Buddha, he laid himself down. Therefore it is said :

<sup>1</sup> The following is what I take to be the meaning of this passage : “ If I chose I could at once enter the Buddhist Order, and by the practice of ecstatic meditation (Jhāna) free myself from human passion, and become an Arahant or saint. I should then at death at once attain Nirvāna and cease to be reborn. But this would be a selfish course to pursue, for thus I should benefit myself only. Why should I thus slip unobserved and in the humble garb of a monk into Nirvāna ? Nay, let me rather qualify myself to become a Buddha, and so save others as well as myself.” This is the great ACT OF RENUNCIATION by which the Bodhisattva, when Nirvāna was within his grasp, preferred to endure ages of heroic trials in the exercise of the *Pāramitās*, that he might be enabled to become a Buddha, and so redeem mankind. See D’Alwis’s *Introduction to Kachchāyana’s Grammar*, p. vi.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



residence, queen Māyā will be his mother, king Suddhodana his father, his chief disciple will be the thera Upatissa, his second disciple the thera Kolita, the Buddha's servitor will be Ānanda, his chief female disciple the nun Khemā, the second the nun Uppalavannā. When he attains to years of ripe knowledge, having retired from the world and made the great exertion, having received at the foot of a banyan-tree a meal of rice milk, and partaken of it by the banks of the Neranjarā, having ascended the bo-tree seat, he will, at the foot of a fig-tree, attain Supreme Buddhahood. Therefore it is said :

70. Dīpankara, knower of all worlds, receiver of offerings,  
Standing by that which pillowed my head, spoke these  
words :

71. See ye this very austere hermit with his matted hair,  
Countless ages hence he will be a Buddha in this world.

72. Lo, "he who has thus come" departing from pleasant  
Kapila,  
Having made the great effort, performed all manner of  
austerities.

73. Having sat at the foot of the Ajapāla tree, and there  
received rice pottage,  
Shall approach the Neranjarā river.

74. Having received the rice pottage on the banks of the  
Neranjarā, the Conqueror  
Shall come by a fair road prepared for him to the foot of  
the Bodhi-tree.

75. Then, unrivalled and glorious, reverentially saluting the  
Bodhi-seat,  
At the foot of a fig-tree he shall be awakened.<sup>1</sup>

76. The mother that bears him shall be called Māyā,  
His father will be Suddhodana, he himself will be Gotama.

77. His chief disciples will be Upatissa and Kolita,  
Men sane and immune, void of passion, calm-minded and  
intent.

78. The servitor Ānanda will attend upon the Conqueror,  
Khemā and Uppalavannā will be his chief women disciples,

79. Women sane and immune, void of passion, calm-minded  
and intent,  
The Bodhi-tree of this Buddha is known as the Assattha.

<sup>1</sup> Bujjhissati.



The hermit Sumedha, exclaiming : “ My wish, it seems, will be accomplished ”, was filled with happiness. The multitudes, hearing the words of Dīpankara Buddha, were joyous and delighted, exclaiming : “ The hermit Sumedha, it seems, is a Buddha-seed, a Buddha-shoot ! ” For thus they thought : “ As a man fording a river, if he is unable to cross to the ford opposite him, crosses to a ford lower down the stream, even so we, if under the dispensation of Dīpankara Buddha we fail to attain the Paths and their fruition, yet when thou shalt become Buddha we shall be enabled in thy presence to make the paths and their fruition our own ”—and so they recorded their wish (for future sanctification). And Dīpankara Buddha also having praised the Bodhisatta, and made an offering to him of eight handfuls of flowers, reverentially saluted him and departed. And the Arahants also, four hundred thousand in numbers having made offerings to the Bodhisatta of perfume, and garlands, reverentially saluted him and departed. And the devas and men having made the same offerings, and bowed down to him, went their way.

And the Bodhisatta, when all had retired, rising from his seat and exclaiming : “ I will study the Perfections ”, sat himself down cross-legged on a heap of flowers. And as the Bodhisatta sat thus, the devas in all the ten thousand worlds assembling shouted applause. “ Venerable hermit Sumedha ”, they said, “ all the omens which have manifested themselves when former Bodhisattas seated themselves cross-legged, saying : ‘ We will study the Perfections ’—all these this day have appeared : assuredly thou shalt become Buddha. This we know : to whom these



omens appear, he surely will become Buddha ; do thou make a strenuous effort and exert thyself". With these words they lauded the Bodhisatta with varied praises. Therefore it is said :

80. Hearing these words of the incomparable Sage,  
Devas and men delighted, exclaimed, This is a Buddha-  
seed-seedling !

81. A great clamour arises, men and devas in ten thousand  
worlds  
Clap their hands, and laugh, and make obeisance with  
clasped hands.

82. "Should we fail," they say, "in this Buddha's dispensation,  
Yet in time to come we shall stand before him.

83. As men crossing a river, if they fail to reach the opposite  
ford,  
Gaining the lower ford cross the great river,

84. Even so we all, if we lose this Buddha,  
In time to come shall stand before him."

85. The world-knowing Dīpankara, the receiver of offerings,  
Having celebrated my action, went his way.<sup>1</sup> •

86. All his disciples of the Buddha that were present saluted  
me with reverence,  
Men, Nāgas, and Gandhabbas bowed down to me and  
departed.

87. When the Lord of the world with his following had passed  
beyond my sight,  
Then glad, with gladsome heart, I rose up from my seat.

88. Happy I am by happiness, glad with a great gladness ;  
Flooded with rapture then I seated myself cross-legged.

89. And even as thus I sat I thought within myself,  
I am trained in Jhāna, I have mastered the supernormal  
knowledges.

90. In a thousand worlds there are no sages that rival me,  
Unrivalled in miraculous powers I have reached this bliss.

91. When thus they beheld me sitting,<sup>2</sup> the dwellers of ten  
thousand worlds

Raised a mighty shout : Surely thou shalt be a Buddha !

92. The omens<sup>3</sup> beheld in former ages when Bodhisatta sat  
cross-legged,

The same are beheld this day.

<sup>1</sup> Lit., "raised his right foot (to depart)."

<sup>2</sup> Lit., "at my sitting cross-legged."

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Fausböll writes that *yam* is a mistake of the copyist for *yā=yāni*.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



110. No danger then comes near ; this day this thing is seen,  
By this sign we know it—verily thou shalt become Buddha.
111. No dust flies up ; this day this thing is seen,  
By this sign we know it, verily thou shalt be Buddha.
112. All noisome odours flee away, divine fragrance breathes  
around,  
Such fragrance breathes this day—verily thou shalt be  
Buddha.
113. All the devas are manifested, the Formless only excepted,  
This day they all are seen—verily thou shalt be Buddha.
114. All the hells become visible,  
These all are seen this day—verily thou shalt be Buddha.
115. Then walls, and doors, and rocks are no impediment,  
This day they have melted into space—verily thou shalt  
be Buddha.
116. At that moment death and birth do not take place,  
This day these things are seen—verily thou shalt be  
Buddha.
117. Do thou make a strenuous effort, hold not back, go forward,  
This thing we know—verily thou shalt be Buddha.

And the Bodhisatta, having heard the words of Dīpankara Buddha and of the devas in ten thousand worlds filled with abounding vigour, thought thus within himself : “ The Buddhas are beings whose word cannot fail ; there is no deviation from truth in their speech. For as the fall of a clod thrown into the air, as the death of a mortal, as the sunrise at dawn, as a lion’s roaring when he leaves his lair, as the delivery of a woman with child, as all these things are sure and certain—even so the word of the Buddhas is sure and cannot fail, verily I shall become a Buddha.” Therefore it is said :

118. Having heard the words of Buddha and of the devas of  
ten thousand worlds,  
Glad, joyous, delighted, I then thought thus within myself ;
119. The Buddhas speak not doubtful words, the Conquerors  
speak not vain words,  
There is no falsehood in the Buddhas—verily I shall  
become a Buddha.
120. As a clod cast into the air doth surely fall to the ground,  
So the word of the glorious Buddhas is sure and everlasting.



121. As the death of all mortals is sure and constant,  
       So the word of the glorious Buddhas is sure and everlasting.
122. As the rising of the sun is certain when night has faded,  
       So the word of the glorious Buddhas is sure and everlasting.
123. As the roaring of a lion who has left his den is certain,  
       So the word of the glorious Buddhas is sure and everlasting.
124. As the delivery of women with child is certain,  
       So the word of the glorious Buddhas is sure and everlasting.

And having thus made the resolution : “ I shall surely become Buddha ”, with a view to considering the conditions that constitute a Buddha, exclaiming : “ Where are the conditions that make the Buddha, are they found above or below, in the principle or the minor directions ? ” studying successively the principles of all things, and beholding the first Perfection of Giving, practised and followed by former Bodhisattas, he thus admonished himself : “ Wise Sumedha, from this time forth thou must fulfil the perfection of Giving ; for as a water-jar overturned discharges the water so that none remains, and cannot recover it, even so if thou, indifferent to wealth and fame, and wife and child, and goods great and small, give away to all who come and ask everything that they require till nought remains, thou shalt seat thyself at the foot of the tree of Bodhi and become a Buddha.” With these words he strenuously resolved to attain the first perfection of Giving. Therefore it is said :

125. Come, I will search the Buddha-making conditions, this  
       way and that,  
       Above and below, in all the ten directions, as far as the  
       principles of things extend.
126. Then, as I made my search, I beheld the first the Giving-  
       perfection.  
       The high road followed by former sages,
127. Do thou strenuously taking it upon thyself advance  
       To this first perfection : Giving, if thou wilt attain Buddha-  
       ship.



128. As a brimming water-jar, overturned by any one,  
 Discharges entirely all the water, and retains none within,  
 129. Even so, when thou seest any that ask, great, small, and  
 middling,  
 Do thou give away all in alms, as the water-jar overthrown.

But considering further : “ There must be beside this, other conditions that make a Buddha ”, and beholding the second Perfection : Moral Practice, he thought thus : “ O wise Sumedha, from this day forth mayest thou fulfil the perfection of Morality ; for as the yak ox, regardless of his life, guards his bushy tail, even so thou shalt become Buddha, if from this day forward regardless of thy life thou keepest the moral precepts.” And he strenuously resolved to attain the second perfection, Moral Practice. Therefore it is said :

130. The conditions of a Buddha cannot in sooth be so few,  
 I will study the other conditions that bring Buddhahood  
 to maturity.  
 131. Then studying I beheld the second Perfection of Morality  
 Practised and followed by former sages.  
 132. This second one do thou strenuously undertake,  
 And reach the perfection Moral Practice if thou wilt attain  
 Buddhahood.  
 133. And as the yak cow, when her tail has got in aught  
 entangled,  
 Then and there awaits death, and will not injure her tail,<sup>1</sup>  
 134. So also do thou, having fulfilled the moral precepts in the  
 four stages,  
 Ever guard the Sila as the yak guards her tail.

But considering further : “ These cannot be the only Buddha-making conditions ”, and beholding the third Perfection of Self-abnegation, he thought thus : “ O wise Sumedha, mayest thou henceforth fulfil the

<sup>1</sup> viz., I suppose, by dragging it forcibly away. This metaphor, which to us appears wanting in dignity, is a favourite one with the Hindus. The tail of the Yak or Tibetan ox (*Bos Grunniens*) is a beautiful object, and one of the insignia of Hindu royalty.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



gets food to support him, even so shalt thou, approaching all wise men, and asking them questions, become a Buddha.” And he strenuously resolved to attain the fourth Perfection, Wisdom. Therefore it is said :

140. For the conditions that make a Buddha cannot be so few,  
I will study the other conditions that bring Buddhahood to maturity.
141. Studying then I beheld the fourth Perfection : Wisdom Practised and followed by former sages.
142. This fourth do thou strenuously undertake,  
And reach the Perfection of Wisdom, if thou wilt attain Buddhahood.
143. And as a monk on his begging rounds avoids no families,  
Either small, or great, or middling, and so obtains subsistence,
144. Even so thou, constantly questioning wise men,  
And reaching the Wisdom Perfection, shall attain supreme Buddhahood.

But considering further : “ These cannot be the only Buddha-making conditions ”, and seeing the fifth Perfection of Exertion, he thought thus : “ O wise Sumedha, do thou from this day forth fulfil the Perfection of Exertion. As the lion, the king of beasts, in every action <sup>1</sup> strenuously exerts himself, so if thou in all rebirths and in all thy acts art strenuous in exertion, and not a laggard, thou shalt become a Buddha ”. And he made a firm resolve to attain the fifth Perfection, Exertion. Therefore it is said :

145. For the conditions of a Buddha cannot be so few,  
I will study the other conditions which bring Buddhahood to maturity.
146. Studying then I beheld the fifth Perfection : Exertion Practised and followed by former sages.
147. This fifth do thou strenuously undertake,  
And reach the perfection : Exertion, if thou wilt attain Buddhahood.

<sup>1</sup> *Idit*, in all postures, walking, standing, etc.



148. As the lion, king of beasts, in lying, standing, and walking  
Is no laggard, but ever of resolute heart,  
149. Even so do thou also in every existence strenuously exert  
thyself,  
And reaching the perfection, Exertion, thou shalt attain  
the supreme Buddhaship.

But considering further : “ These cannot be the only Buddha-making conditions ”, and beholding the sixth Perfection of Patience, he thought to himself : “ O wise Sumedha, do thou from this time forth fulfil the Perfection Patience ; be thou patient in praise and in reproach. And as when men throw things pure or foul upon the earth, the earth does not feel either desire or repulsion towards them, but suffers them, endures them and consents to them, even so thou also, if thou art patient in praise and reproach shalt become a Buddha.” And he strenuously resolved to attain the sixth perfection, Patience. Therefore it is said :

150. For the conditions of a Buddha cannot be so few,  
I will study other conditions also which bring about  
Buddhaship.  
151. Studying then I beheld the sixth Perfection of Patience  
Practised and followed by former Buddhas.  
152. Having strenuously taken upon thee this sixth perfection,  
Then with unwavering mind thou shalt attain supreme  
Buddhaship.  
153. And as the earth endures all that is thrown upon it,  
Whether things pure or impure, and feels neither anger nor  
pity,  
154. Even so enduring the praises and reproaches of all men,  
Going on to perfect Patience, thou shalt attain supreme  
Buddhaship.

But further considering : “ These cannot be the only conditions that make a Buddha ”, and beholding the seventh Perfection of Truth, he thought thus within himself : “ O wise Sumedha, from this time



forth do thou fulfil the perfection of Truth ; though the thunderbolt descend upon thy head, do thou never under the influence of desire or otherwise, utter a conscious lie, for the sake of wealth or anything else. And as the planet Venus at all seasons pursues her own course, nor ever goes on another course forsaking her own, even so, if thou forsake not truth and utter no lie, thou shalt become Buddha ". And he strenuously turned his mind to the seventh Perfection, Truth. Therefore it is said :

155. For these are not all the conditions of a Buddha,  
I will study other conditions which bring about Buddha-  
ship.

156. Studying then I beheld the seventh Perfection of Truth  
Practised and followed by former Buddhas.

157. Having strenuously taken upon thyself this seventh  
perfection,  
Then free from duplicity of speech thou shalt attain  
supreme Buddhaship.

158. And as the Planet Venus, balanced in all her times and  
seasons,

In the world of men and devas, departs not from her path,

159. Even so do thou not depart from the course of truth,<sup>1</sup>  
Advancing to the perfection of Truth, thou shalt attain  
supreme Buddhaship.

But further considering : " These cannot be the only conditions that make a Buddha ", and beholding the eighth Perfection of Resolution, he thought thus within himself : " O wise Sumedha, do thou from this time forth fulfil the perfection of Resolution ; whatsoever thou resolvest be thou unshaken in that resolution. For as a mountain, the wind beating upon it in all directions, trembles not, moves not, but stands in its place, even so thou, if unswerving in thy resolution, shalt become Buddha. " And he strenuously

<sup>1</sup> Lit., depart from thy course in the matter of truthful things.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



But further considering : “ These cannot be the only conditions that make a Buddha”, and beholding the tenth Perfection : Equanimity, he thought thus within himself : “ O wise Sumedha, from this time do thou fulfil the perfection of Equanimity, be thou of equal mind in prosperity and adversity. And as the earth is indifferent when things pure or impure are cast upon it, even so, if thou art indifferent in prosperity and adversity, thou shalt become Buddha.” And he strenuously resolved to attain the tenth Perfection, Equanimity. Therefore it is said :

170. For these cannot be all the conditions of a Buddha,  
I will study other conditions that bring about Buddhahood.
171. Studying then I beheld the tenth Perfection : Equanimity  
Practised and followed by former Buddhas.
172. If thou take resolutely upon thyself this tenth perfection,  
Becoming well-balanced and firm, thou shalt attain  
supreme Buddhahood.
173. And as the earth is indifferent to pure and impure things  
cast upon her.  
To both alike, and is free from anger and favour,
174. Even so do thou ever be evenly-balanced in joy and grief,  
Advancing to the perfection, Equanimity, thou shalt  
attain supreme Buddhahood.

Then he thought : “ These are the only conditions in this world that, bringing Buddhahood to perfection and constituting a Buddha, have to be fulfilled by Bodhisattas ; beside the ten Perfections there are no others. And these ten Perfections are neither in the heaven above nor in the earth below, nor are they to be found in the east, or the other quarters, but reside in my heart of flesh.” Having thus realized that the Perfections were established in his heart, having strenuously resolved to keep them all, grasping them again and again, he mastered them forwards



and backwards ;<sup>1</sup> taking them at the end he went backward to the beginning, taking them at the beginning he placed them at the end,<sup>2</sup> taking them at the middle he carried them to the two ends, taking them at both ends he carried them to the middle. Repeating : “ The Perfections are the sacrifice of limbs, the Lesser Perfections are the sacrifice of property, the Unlimited Perfections are the sacrifice of life ”, he mastered them as the Perfections, the Lesser Perfections and the Unlimited Perfections—like one who converts two kindred oils into one,<sup>3</sup> or like one who, using Mount Meru for his churning-rod, churns the great Chakkavāla ocean. And as he grasped again and again the ten Perfections, by the glow of his piety,<sup>4</sup> this earth, four nahutas and eight hundred thousand leagues in breadth, like a bundle of reeds trodden by an elephant, or a sugar-mill in motion, uttering a mighty roar, trembled, shook and quaked, and spun round like a potter’s wheel or the wheel of an oil-mill. Therefore it is said :

175. These are all the conditions in the world that bring  
Buddhaship to perfection ;

Beyond these are no others, therein do thou stand fast.

176. While he grasped these conditions natural and intrinsic,<sup>5</sup>  
By the power of his piety the earth of ten thousand worlds  
quaked.

177. The earth sways and thunders like a sugar-mill at work,  
Like the wheel of an oil-mill so shakes the earth.

<sup>1</sup> i.e., alternately from the first to the tenth and from the tenth to the first.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., put the first last.

<sup>3</sup> Vijesinha.

<sup>4</sup> Dhamma.

<sup>5</sup> Vijesinha writes to me : “ Natural and intrinsic virtues. The Sinhalese gloss says : *paramāṛthavū rasasahitavū lakshaṇa-æt nohot svabhāvalakshaṇa hā sarvadharmasādhāraṇalakshaṇa-ætī*. In the latter case it would mean having the quality of conformity with all laws.”



And while the earth was trembling the people of Ramma, unable to endure it, like great Sāl-trees, overthrown by the wind that blows at the end of a cycle, fell swooning here and there, while waterpots and other vessels, revolving like a jar on a potter's wheel, struck against each other and were dashed and ground to pieces. The multitudes in fear and trembling approaching the Teacher (Dīpankara) said : “ Tell us, Blessed one, is this turmoil caused by Nāgas, or is it caused by either demons, or ogres, or by devas ?— for this we know not, but truly this whole multitude is grievously afflicted. Pray does this portend evil to the world or good ? Tell us the cause of it.” The Teacher hearing their words said : “ *Fear not nor be troubled, there is no danger to you from this. The wise Sumedha, concerning whom I predicted this day : ‘ Hereafter he will be a Buddha named Gotama, ’ is now mastering the Perfections, and while he masters them and turns them about, by the power of his piety the whole ten thousand worlds with one accord quake and thunder.*” Therefore it is said :

178. All the multitude that was there in attendance on the  
Buddha,

Trembling, fell swooning there upon the ground.

179. Many thousands of waterpots and many hundred jars  
Were crushed and pounded there and dashed against each  
other.

180. Excited, trembling, terrified, confused, their sense dis-  
ordered,

The multitudes assembling, approached the Buddha.

181. Say, will it be good or evil to the world ?  
The whole world is afflicted, ward off this (danger), thou  
Seer !

182. Then the great Sage Dīpankara enjoined upon them,  
Be confident, be not afraid at this earthquaking :

183. He of whom I foretold this day, he will be a Buddha in  
this world,

The same is the law of the past followed by the Conquerors.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



received the homage of the devas, made a strenuous exertion of resolve, saying : “ Having fulfilled the ten Perfections, at the end of four asankheyyas and a hundred thousand cycles I shall become a Buddha.” And rising into the air he returned to Himavanta. Therefore it is said :

187. As he rose from his seat both devas and men  
Sprinkle him with divine and earthly flowers.
188. Both devas and men pronounce their blessing:  
A great thing hast thou willed, mayest thou obtain it  
according to thy wish.
189. May all dangers be averted, may every sickness vanish,  
Mayest thou have no hindrance—quickly reach the  
supreme enlightenment.
190. As when the season is come the flowering trees blossom,  
Even so do thou, O mighty one, blossom with the know-  
ledge of a Buddha.
191. As all the Buddhas have fulfilled the ten Perfections,  
Even so do thou, O mighty one, fulfil the ten Perfections.
192. As all the Buddhas are awakened on the seat of enlighten-  
ment,  
Even so be thou, O mighty one, awakened in  
conqueror's wisdom.
193. As all the Buddhas have set rolling the wheel of the Norm,  
Even so do thou, O mighty one, set it rolling.
194. As the moon on the mid-day of the month shines in her  
purity,  
Even so do thou, with thy mind at the full, shine in ten  
thousand worlds.
195. As the sun released by Rāhu glows fervently in his heat,  
Even so, having released mankind, do thou shine in all thy  
majesty,
196. As all the rivers find their way to the great ocean,  
Even so may the worlds of men and devas take refuge in  
thee !
197. The Bodhisatta extolled with these praises, taking on  
himself the ten conditions,  
Commencing to fulfil these conditions, entered the forest  
then.

*End of the Story of Sumedha.*

And the people of the city of Ramma, having returned to the city, kept open house to the Order with the Buddha at their head. The Teacher having



preached the Doctrine to them, and established them in the three Refuges and the other branches (of the faith), departing from the city of Ramma, living thereafter his allotted span of life, having fulfilled all the duties of a Buddha, in due course attained that Nirvāna in which no condition of rebirth remains. On this subject all that need be said can be learnt from the narrative in the Buddhavaṃsa, for it is said in that work :

198. Then they, having entertained the Chief of the world with  
his Order,  
Took refuge in the Teacher Dīpankara.
199. Some the Buddha established in the Refuges,  
Some in the five Precepts, others in the ten.
200. To some he gives the privilege of recluseship, the four  
glorious Fruitions.  
On some he bestows the peerless doctrines of Analysis,
201. To some the Lord of men grants the eight sublime  
Acquisitions,  
On some he bestows the three Wisdoms and the six  
Super-knowledges.
202. In this order <sup>1</sup> the Great Sage exhorts the multitude.  
Therewith the teaching of the world's Protector was spread  
wide abroad.
203. He of the mighty jaw, of the broad shoulder, Dīpankara by  
name,  
Procured the salvation of many men, set them free from  
evil destiny.
204. Beholding persons ripe for salvation, reaching them in an  
instant.  
Even at a distance of a hundred thousand leagues, the Great  
Sage awakened them.
205. At the first conversion the Buddha awakened a thousand  
millions.  
At the second the Protector awakened a hundred thousand.
206. When the Buddha preached the truth in the deva-world,  
There took place a third conversion of nine hundred millions.
207. The Teacher Dīpankara had three assemblies,  
The first was a meeting of a million millions.

<sup>1</sup> Tena yogena. Vij. says : " In that order, viz. in the *Saraṇāgamana* first, then in the *Pañcasīla*, then in the *Dasasīla*, and so on."



208. Again when the Conqueror went into seclusion at Nārada Kūṭa,  
A thousand million spotless Arahants met together.
209. When the Mighty One dwelt on the lofty rock Sudassana,  
Then the Sage surrounded himself with nine hundred thousand millions.
210. At that time I was an ascetic wearing matted hair, a man of austere penances,  
Moving through the air, accomplished in the five super-knowledges.
211. The conversion of tens of thousands, of twenties of thousands, took place,  
Of ones and twos the conversions were beyond computation.<sup>1</sup>
212. Then did the pure religion of Dīpankara Buddha become widely spread,  
Known to many men prosperous and flourishing.
213. Four hundred thousand, possessed of the six superknowledges, endowed with miraculous powers,  
Ever attend upon Dīpankara, knower of the worlds.
214. Blameworthy are all they who at that time leave the human existence,  
Not having obtained final sanctity, still imperfect in knowledge.
215. The Word shines in the world of men and devas, made to blossom by saints such as these,  
Freed from human passion, spotless.
216. The city of Dīpankara Buddha was called Rammavatī,  
The khattiya Sumedha was his father, Sumedhā his mother.
217. Sumangala and Tissa were his chief disciples,  
And Sāgata was the servitor of Dīpankara Buddha.
218. Nandā and Sunandā were his chief woman-disciples.  
The Bodhi-tree of this Buddha is called the Pippali.<sup>2</sup>
219. Eighty cubits in height the Great Sage Dīpankara  
Shone conspicuous as a Deodar pine, or as a noble Sāl-tree in full bloom.
220. A hundred thousand years was the age of this Great Sage,  
And so long as he was living on earth he brought many men to salvation.
221. Having made the Truth to shine, having saved great multitudes of men,  
Having flamed like a mass of fire, he passed away with his disciples.
222. And all this power, this glory, these jewel-wheels on his feet,  
All is wholly gone—are not all existing things vanity!
223. After Dīpankara was the Leader named Koṇḍanya,  
Of infinite power, of boundless renown, immeasurable, unrivalled.

<sup>1</sup> Lit., “arithmetically innumerable.”<sup>2</sup> The Banyan-tree.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



Teacher gave a discourse dealing successively with his various doctrines, and Ānanda and his whole retinue attained Arahantship together with the analytical knowledges. The Teacher looking back upon the meritorious works done by these men of family in former lives, and perceiving that they had merit to acquire the robe and bowl by miraculous means, stretching forth his right hand exclaimed, "Come brethren."<sup>1</sup> Then straightway all of them having become equipped with miraculously obtained robes and bowls, and perfect in decorum, as if they were elders of sixty years' standing, paid homage to the Teacher and attended upon him. This was his third assembly of disciples.

And whereas with other Buddhas a light shone from their bodies to the distance of eighty cubits on every side, it was not so with this Buddha, but the light from his body permanently filled ten thousand worlds ; trees, earth, mountains, seas, and all other things, not excepting even pots and pans and such-like articles, became as it were overspread with a film of gold. The duration of his life was ninety thousand years, and during the whole of this period the sun, moon, and other heavenly bodies could not shine by their own light, and there was no distinction between night and day. By day all living beings went about in the light of the Buddha as if in the light of the sun, and men ascertained the limits of night and day only by the flowers that blossomed in the evening and by the birds and other animals that uttered their cries in the

<sup>1</sup> The formula by which a Buddha admits a layman to the priesthood.



morning. If I am asked: "What, do not other Buddhas also possess this power?" I reply: "Certainly they do, for they might at will fill with their lustre ten thousand worlds or more. But in accordance with a vow made by him in a former existence, the lustre of Mangala Buddha permanently filled ten thousand worlds, just as the lustre of the others permanently extended to the distance of a fathom."

The story is that when he was performing the duties of a Bodhisatta,<sup>1</sup> being in an existence corresponding to the Vessantara existence,<sup>2</sup> he dwelt with his wife and children on a mountain like the Vanka mountain.<sup>3</sup> One day a demon named Kharadāṭhika,<sup>4</sup> hearing of the Bodhisatta's inclination to giving, approached him in the guise of a brahmin, and asked the Bodhisatta for his two children. The Bodhisatta, exclaiming: "I give my children to the brahmin", cheerfully and joyfully gave up both children, thereby causing the ocean-girt earth to quake.<sup>5</sup> The demon standing by the bench at the end of the cloistered walk, while the Bodhisatta looked on, devoured the children like a bunch of roots. Not a particle of sorrow<sup>6</sup> arose in the Bodhisatta as he looked on the demon, and saw his mouth as soon as he opened it disgorging streams of blood like flames of fire, nay, a great joy and satisfaction welled within him as he

<sup>1</sup> i.e., the Perfections.

<sup>2</sup> i.e., his last birth before attaining Buddhahood.

<sup>3</sup> See *Vessantara Jātaka*, vol. vi, no. 547.

<sup>4</sup> This name means "sharp-fanged".

<sup>5</sup> In approval of his act of faith.

<sup>6</sup> Lit., "no grief as big as the tip of a hair".



thought: "My gift was well given." And he put up the vow: "By the merit of this deed may rays of light one day issue from me in this very way." In consequence of this prayer of his it was that the rays emitted from his body when he became Buddha filled so vast a space.

There was also another deed done by him in a former existence. It is related that, when a Bodhisatta, having visited the relic shrine of a Buddha, he exclaimed: "*I* ought to sacrifice my life for this Buddha", and having wrapped round the whole of his body in the same way that torches are wrapped, and having filled with clarified butter a golden vessel with jewelled wick-holders, worth a hundred thousand pieces, he lit therein a thousand wicks, and having set fire to the whole of his body beginning with his head, he spent the whole night in circumambulating the shrine. And as he thus strove till dawn not the root of a hair of his head was even heated. It was as one enters the calyx of a lotus, for religion<sup>1</sup> guards him who guards himself. Therefore has the Blessed One said:

224. Well doth religion protect him in sooth who follows it,  
Happiness bringeth along in its train religion well practised  
This shall be his reward by whom religion is well practised:  
Never goeth to misery he who doth practise religion.<sup>2</sup>

And through the merit of this work also the bodily lustre of this Buddha constantly extended through

<sup>1</sup> Dhamma.

<sup>2</sup> *Psalms of the Brethren*, ver. 303. (Cf. p. 416. Rukkhakathā "tree-talk" will be a scribe's mistake for rakkha-kathā "guard-talk", "ward-rune". Cf. also *Sutta-Nipāta*, ver. 181; *Jātaka*, i, 31; iv, 496.—Ed.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



The Bodhisatta seeing him said : “ What sort of work can you do ? ” “ There’s no art that I do not know ; any house or hall that anybody orders me to build, I’ll build it for him.” “ Very well, *I*’ve got a job to be done.” “ What is it, sir ? ” “ I’ve invited a million million bhikkhus for to-morrow, will you build a hall to seat them all ? ” “ I’ll build one with pleasure if you’ve the means of paying me.” “ I have, my good man.” “ Very well, I’ll build it.” And he went and began looking out for a site. There was a spot some fifty leagues in extent <sup>1</sup> as level as a kasīṇa circle.<sup>2</sup> Sakka fixed his eyes upon it, while he thought to himself : “ Let a hall made of the seven precious stones rise up over such and such an extent of ground.” Immediately the edifice bursting through the ground rose up. The golden pillars of this hall had silver capitals,<sup>3</sup> the silver pillars had golden capitals, the gem pillars had coral capitals, the coral pillars had gem capitals, while those pillars which were made of all the seven precious stones had capitals of the same. Next he said : “ Let the hall have hanging wreaths of little bells at intervals”, and looked again. The instant he looked a fringe of bells hung down ; their musical tinkling, as they were stirred by a gentle breeze, was like a symphony of the five sorts of instruments, or as when the heavenly choirs are going on. He thought : “ Let there be hanging garlands of perfumes and flowers”, and there the garlands hung. He thought : “ Let seats and

<sup>1</sup> Lit., twelve or thirteen yojanas (a yojana is four leagues).

<sup>2</sup> Used in the ecstatic meditation.

<sup>3</sup> The Pali word for the capital of a column is ghaṭaka, “ little pot.”



benches for a million million monks rise up through the earth ", and straightway they appeared. He thought: "Let water vessels rise up at each corner of the building ", and the water vessels arose. Having by his miraculous power effected all this, he went to the brahmin and said: "Come, sir, look at your hall, and pay me my wages."

The Bodhisatta went and looked at the hall, and as he looked his whole frame was thrilled in every part with fivefold joy. And as he gazed on the hall he thought thus within himself: "This hall was not wrought by mortal hands, but surely through my good intention, my good action, the palace of Sakka became hot, and hence this hall will have been built by the Sakka the deva-king; it is not right that in such a hall as this I should give alms for a single day, *I* will give alms for a whole week."

For the gift of external goods, however great, cannot give satisfaction to the Bodhisattas, but the Bodhisattas feel joy at their self-renunciation when they sever the crowned head, put out the henna-anointed eyes, cut out the heart and give it away. For when our Bodhisatta in the Sivijātaka <sup>1</sup> gave alms in the middle of his capital, at the four gates of the city, at a daily expenditure of five bushels of gold coins, this liberality failed to arouse within him a feeling of satisfaction at his renunciation. But on the other hand, when Sakka the deva-king came to him in the disguise of a brahmin, and asked for his eyes, then indeed, as he took them out and gave them away, laughter rose within him, nor did his heart swerve a hair's breadth

<sup>1</sup> *Jātaka*, no. 499.



from its purpose. And hence we see that as regards almsgiving the Bodhisattas can have no satiety.

Therefore this Bodhisatta also thinking : “ I ought to give alms for seven days to a million million monks”, seated them in that hall, and for a week gave them the alms called gavapâna.<sup>1</sup> Men alone were not able to wait upon them, but devas themselves, taking turns with men, waited upon them. A space of fifty leagues or more sufficed not to contain the monks, yet they seated themselves each by his own supernatural power. On the last day, having caused the bowls of all the monks to be washed, and filled them with butter clarified and unclarified, honey and molasses, for medicinal use, he gave them back to them, together with the three robes. The robes and cloaks received by novices and ordained priests were worth a hundred thousand.

The Teacher, when he returned thanks, considering : “ This man has given such great alms, who can he be ? ” and perceiving that at the end of two asankheyyas and four thousand cycles he would become a Buddha named Gotama, addressing the Bodhisatta, made this prediction : “ After the lapse of such and such a period thou shalt become a Buddha named Gotama.” The Bodhisatta, hearing the prediction, thought : “ It seems that I am to become a Buddha, what good can a householder’s life do me ? I will give up the world”, and, treating all this prosperity like so much drivel, he received ordination at the hands of the Teacher. And having embraced the

<sup>1</sup> According to the gloss printed in the text it is a compound of milk, rice, honey, sugar, and clarified butter.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



of fine cloth, he was established in the Three Refuges. And this Teacher also foretold of him : “ One day he will be a Buddha.”

The city of this Buddha was named Khema : Sudatta was his father, Sirimā his mother, Saraṇa and Bhāvitatta his chief disciples, Udena his servitor, Soṇa and Upasoṇā his chief woman-disciples. The Nāga was his Bodhi-tree, his body was ninety cubits high, and his age ninety thousand years.

226. After Mangala came the Leader named Sumana,  
In all things unequalled, the best of all beings.

---

After him the Teacher Revata appeared. He also had three assemblies of disciples. In the first assembly the numbers were innumerable, in the second there were a million millions, so also in the third.

At that time the Bodhisatta having been born as the brahmin Atideva, having heard the Teacher's preaching, was established in the Three Refuges. And raising his clasped hands to his head, having praised the Teacher's abandonment of human passion, he presented him with a monk's upper robe.

That Teacher also made the prediction : “ Thou wilt become a Buddha.” Now the city of this Buddha was called Sudhanyavatī, his father was the nobleman Vipula, his mother Vipulā, Varuṇa and Brahmadeva his chief disciples, Sambhava his servitor, Bhaddā and Subhaddā his chief woman-disciples, and the Nāga-tree his Bo-tree. His body was eighty cubits high, and his age sixty thousand years.

227. After Sumana came the Leader named Revata,  
The Conqueror unequalled, incomparable, unmatched,  
supreme.



After him appeared the Teacher Sobhita. He also had three assemblies of disciples ; in the first assembly were a thousand million monks, in the second nine hundred millions, in the third eight hundred millions.

At that time the Bodisat, having been born as the brahmin Ajita, and having heard the Teacher's preaching, was established in the Three Refuges, and gave a great donation to the Order of monks, with the Buddha at their head. This Teacher also prophesied to him, saying : "Thou wilt become a Buddha." Sudhamma was the name of the city of this Blessed One, Sudhamma the king was his father, Sudhammā his mother, Asama and Sunetta his chief disciples, Anoma his servitor, Nakulā and Sujātā his chief woman-disciples, and the Nāga-tree his Bo-tree ; his body was fifty-eight cubits high, and his age ninety thousand years.

228. After Revata came the Leader named Sobhita,  
Subdued and mild, unequalled and unrivalled.

---

After him, when an asankheyya had elapsed, three Buddhas were born in one kalpa — Anomadassin, Paduma, and Nārada. Anomadassin had three assemblies of saints ; in the first were eight hundred thousand monks, in the second seven, in the third six.

At that time the Bodisat was a Yakkha chief, mighty and powerful, the lord of many millions of millions of yakkhas. He, hearing that a Buddha had appeared, came and gave a great donation to the Order of monks, with the Buddha at their head.

And this Teacher also prophesied to him, saying : "Hereafter thou wilt be a Buddha." The city of



Anomadassin the Blessed One was called Chandavatī, Yasava the king was his father, Yasodharā his mother, Nisabha and Anoma his chief disciples, Varuṇa his servitor, Sundarī and Sumanā his chief woman-disciples, the Arjuna-tree his Bo-tree ; his body was fifty-eight cubits high, his age a hundred thousand years.

229. After Sobhita came the perfect Buddha—the best of men—Anomadassin of infinite fame, glorious, difficult to surpass.

---

After him appeared the Teacher named Paduma. He too had three assemblies of disciples ; in the first assembly were a million million monks, in the second three hundred thousand, in the third two hundred thousand of the monks dwelt at a great grove in the uninhabited forest.

At that time, whilst the Tathāgata was living in that grove, the Bodisat having been born as a lion, saw the Teacher plunged in ecstatic trance, and with trustful heart made obeisance to him, and walking round him with reverence, experienced great joy, and thrice uttered a mighty roar. For seven days he laid not aside the bliss arising from the thought of the Buddha, but through joy and gladness, seeking not after prey, he kept in attendance there, offering up his life. When the Teacher, after seven days, aroused himself from his trance, he looked upon the lion and thought : “ He will put trust in the Order of monks and make obeisance to them ; let them draw near.” At that very moment the monks drew near, and the lion put faith in the Order.

The Teacher, knowing his thoughts, prophesied,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



After Nārada the, Buddha a hundred thousand world-cycles ago there appeared in one kalpa only one Buddha called Padumuttara. He also had three assemblies of disciples ; in the first were a million million monks, in the second, on the Vebhāra Mountain, nine hundred thousand million, in the third eight hundred thousand million.

At that time the Bodisat, born as a Mahratta of the name of Jaṭila, gave an offering of robes to the Order, with the Buddha at their head.

That Teacher also prophesied to him : “ Hereafter thou wilt be a Buddha.” And at the time of Padumuttara the Blessed One there were no infidels, but all, men and devas, took refuge in the Buddha. His city was called Hamsavatī, his father was Ānanda the warrior, his mother Sujātā, Devala and Sujāta his chief disciples, Sumana his servitor, Amitā and Asamā his chief woman-disciples, the Sāl-tree his Bo-tree ; his body was eighty-eight cubits high, the light from his body extended twelve leagues, and his age was a hundred thousand years.

232. After Nārada came the perfect Buddha, the best of men, Padumuttara by name, the Conqueror unshaken, like the sea.

---

After him, when thirty thousand world-cycles had elapsed, two Buddhas, Sumedha and Sujāta, were born in one kalpa. Sumedha also had three assemblies of his saints ; in the first assembly, in the city Sudassana, were a thousand million sinless ones, in the second nine hundred, in the third eight hundred. At that time the Bodisat, born as the brahmin youth



named Uttara, lavished eight hundred millions of money he had saved in giving a great donation to the Order, with the Buddha at their head. And he then listened to the Doctrine, and accepted the Refuges, and abandoned his home, and took the vows.

That Teacher also prophesied to him, saying: "Hereafter thou wilt be a Buddha." The city of Sumedha the Blessed One was called Sudassana, Sudatta the king was his father, Sudattā his mother, Saraṇa and Sabbakāma his two chief disciples, Sāgara his servitor, Rāmā and Surāmā his two chief woman-disciples, the great Champaka-tree his Bo-tree ; his body was eighty-eight cubits high, and his age was ninety thousand years.

233. After Padumuttara came the Leader named Sumedha,  
The Sage hard to equal, brilliant in glory, supreme in all  
the world.

---

After him appeared the Teacher Sujāta. He also had three assemblies of disciples ; in the first assembly were sixty thousand monks, in the second fifty, in the third forty.

At that time the Bodisat was a universal monarch ; and hearing that a Buddha was born he went to him and heard the Doctrine, and gave to the Order, with the Buddha at their head, his kingdom of the four continents with its seven treasures and took the vows under the Teacher. All the dwellers in the land, taking advantage of the birth of a Buddha in their midst, did duty as servants in the monasteries, and continually gave great donations to the Order, with the Buddha at their head. And to



him also the Teacher prophesied. The city of this Blessed One was called Sumangala, Uggata the king was his father, Pabhāvatī his mother, Sudassana and Deva his chief disciples, Nārada his servitor, Nāgā and Nāgasamālā his chief woman-disciples, and the great Bambu-tree his Bo-tree; this tree, they say, had smaller hollows and thicker wood than ordinary bambus have,<sup>1</sup> and in its mighty upper branches it was as brilliant as a bunch of peacocks' tails. The body of this Blessed One was fifty cubits high, and his age was ninety thousand years.

234. In that age, the Maṇḍakalpa, appeared the Leader Sujāta, Mighty jawed and grandly framed, whose measure none can take, and hard to equal.

---

After him, when eighteen hundred world-cycles had elapsed, three Buddhas, Piyadassin, Atthadassin, and Dhammadassin, were born in one kalpa. Piyadassin also had three assemblies of disciples; in the first were a million million monks, in the second nine hundred million, in the third eight hundred million.

At that time the Bodisat, as a young brahmin called Kassapa, who had thoroughly learnt the three Vedas, listened to the Teacher's preaching of the Doctrine, and built a monastery at a cost of a million million, and stood firm in the Refuges and the Precepts.

Now to him the Teacher prophesied, saying: "After the lapse of eighteen hundred kalpas thou wilt become a Buddha." The city of this Blessed One was called Anoma, his father was Sudinna the king,

<sup>1</sup> Compare Jātaka no. 20.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



hundred millions. At that time the Bodisat, as Sakka the king of the devas, made an offering of sweet-smelling flowers from heaven, and divine music.

That Teacher also prophesied to him. The city of this Blessed One was called Saraṇa, his father was Saraṇa the king, his mother Sunandā, Paduma and Phussadeva his chief disciples, Sunetta his servitor, Khemā and Sabbanāmā his chief woman-disciples, and the red Kuravaka-tree (called also Bimbijāla) his Bo-tree. His body was eighty cubits high, and his age a hundred thousand years.

237. In the same age elect the far-famed Dhammadassin  
Dispelled the thick darkness, illuminated earth and  
heaven.

---

After him, ninety-four world-cycles ago, only one Buddha, by name Siddhattha, appeared in one kalpa. Of his disciples too there were three assemblies ; in the first were a million million monks, in the second nine hundred millions, in the third eight hundred millions.

At that time the Bodisat, as the ascetic Mangala of great glory and gifted with the powers derived from super-knowledge, brought a great jambu fruit and presented it to the Tathāgata.

The Teacher, having eaten the fruit, prophesied to the Bodisat, saying : “ Ninety-four kalpas hence thou wilt become a Buddha.” The city of this Blessed One was called Vebhāra, Jayasena the king was his father, Suphassā his mother, Sambala and Sumitta his chief disciples, Revata his servitor, Sīvalī and Surāmā his chief woman-disciples, and the Kaṇikāra-tree his Bo-



tree. His body was sixty cubits high, and his age a hundred thousand years.

238. After Dhammadassin, the Leader named Siddhattha  
Rose like the sun, bringing all darkness to an end.

---

After him, ninety-two world-cycles ago, two Buddhas, Tissa and Phussa by name, were born in one kalpa. Tissa the Blessed One had three assemblies of disciples; in the first were a thousand million of monks, in the second nine hundred millions, in the third eight hundred millions.

At that time the Bodisat was born as the wealthy and famous warrior Sujāta. When he had taken the vows and acquired the wonderful powers of a rishi, he heard that a Buddha had been born; and taking a heaven-grown Mandārava lotus, and flowers of the Pāricchattaka-tree, he offered them to the Tathāgata as he walked in the midst of his disciples, and he spread an awning of flowers in the sky.

To him, too, the Teacher prophesied, saying: "Ninety-two kalpas hence thou wilt become a Buddha." The city of this Blessed One was called Khema, Janasandha the warrior-chief was his father, Padumā his mother, the god Brahmā and Udaya his chief disciples, Sambhava his servitor, Phussā and Sudattā his chief woman-disciples, and the Asana-tree his Bo-tree. His body was sixty cubits high, and his age a hundred thousand years.

239. After Siddhattha, Tissa, the unequalled and unrivalled,  
Of infinite virtue and glory, was the chief Guide of the  
world.

---

After him appeared the Teacher named Phussa. He too had three assemblies of disciples; in the first



assembly were six million monks, in the second five, in the third three million two hundred thousand.

At that time the Bodisat, born as the warrior Vijitavī, laid aside his kingdom and, taking the vows under the Teacher, learnt the three Piṭakas, and preached the Doctrine to the people, and fulfilled the Perfection of Moral Practice.<sup>1</sup>

And the Buddha prophesied to him in the same manner. The city of this Blessed One was called Kāsi (Benares), Jayasena the king was his father, Sirimā his mother, Surakkhita and Dhammasena his chief disciples, Sabhiya his servitor, Chālā and Upachālā his chief woman-disciples, and the Āmalaka-tree his Bo-tree. His body was fifty-eight cubits high, and his age ninety thousand years. •

240. In the same age elect Phussa was the Teacher supreme,  
Unequalled, unrivalled, the chief Guide of the world.

---

After him, ninety world-cycles ago, appeared the Blessed One named Vipassin.<sup>2</sup> He too had three assemblies of disciples; in the first assembly were six million eight hundred thousand monks, in the second one hundred thousand, in the third eighty thousand.

At that time the Bodisat, born as the mighty and powerful snake king Atula gave to the Blessed One a golden chair, inlaid with the seven kinds of gems.

To him that Teacher also prophesied, saying: “Ninety-one world-cycles hence thou wilt become a Buddha.” The city of this Blessed One was called

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 102.

<sup>2</sup> We now come to the 7 Buddhas recognized in the older books.—Ed.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



After him appeared the Teacher named Vessabhū. He also had three assemblies of disciples ; in the first were eight million monks, in the second seven, in the third six.

At that time the Bodisat, born as the king Sudasana, gave a great donation of robes and other things to the Order, with the Buddha at their head. And taking the vows at his hands, he became righteous in conduct, and found great joy in meditating on the Buddha.

That Teacher also prophesied to him, saying : “ Thirty-one world-cycles hence thou wilt become a Buddha.” The city of this Blessed One was called Anopama, Suppatīta the king was his father, Yasavatī his mother, Soṇa and Uttara his chief disciples, Upasanta his servitor, Dāmā and Sumālā his chief woman-disciples, and the Sal-tree his Bo-tree. His body was sixty cubits high, and his age sixty thousand years.

243. In the same age elect, the Conqueror named Vessabhū, Unequalled and unrivalled, appeared in the world.

---

After him, in this world-cycle, four Buddhas have appeared—Kakusandha, Koṇāgamana, Kassapa, and our Buddha. Kakusandha the Blessed One had one assembly, at which forty thousand monks were present.

At that time the Bodisat, as Khema the king, gave a great donation, robes and bowls, to the Order, with the Buddha at their head, and having given also collyriums and medicines, he listened to the Doctrine preached by the Teacher, and took the vows.

That Teacher also prophesied to him. The city of



Kakusandha the Blessed One was called Khema, Aggidatta the Brāhman was his father, Visākhā the Brahman woman his mother, Vidhura and Sanjīva his chief disciples, Buddhija his servitor, Sāmā and Campakā his chief woman-disciples, and the great Sirīsa-tree his Bo-tree. His body was forty cubits high, and his age forty thousand years.

244. After Vessabhū came the perfect Buddha, the best of men, Kakusandha by name, infinite and hard to equal.

---

After him appeared the Teacher Koṇāgamana. Of his disciples too there was one assembly, in which were thirty thousand monks.

At that time the Bodisat, as Pabbata the king, went, surrounded by his ministers, to the Teacher, and listened to the preaching of the Doctrine. And having given an invitation to the Order, with the Buddha at their head, he kept up a great donation, giving cloths of silk, and of fine texture, and woven with gold. And he took the vows from the Teacher's hands.

That Teacher also prophesied to him. The city of this Blessed One was called Sobhavatī, Yaññadatta the brahmin was his father, Uttarā the Brahman woman his mother, Bhiyyosa and Uttara his chief disciples, Sotthija his servitor, Samuddā and Uttarā his chief woman-disciples, and the Udumbara-tree his Bo-tree. His body was twenty cubits high, and his age was thirty thousand years.

245. After Kakusandha came the Perfect Buddha, the best of men,  
Koṇāgamana by name, Conqueror, chief of the world,  
supreme among men.



After him the Teacher named Kassapa appeared in the world. Of his disciples too there was one assembly, in which were twenty thousand monks.

At that time the Bodisat, as the brahmin youth Jotipāla, accomplished in the three Vedas, was well known in earth and sky as the friend of the potter Ghaṭikāra. Going with him to the Teacher and hearing the Doctrine, he took the vows ; and zealously learning the three Piṭakas, he glorified, by faithfulness in duty and in works of supererogation, the teaching of the Buddha.

That Teacher also prophesied to him. The birth-place of the Blessed One was called Benāres, Brahma-datta the brahmin was his father, Dhanavatī of the brahmin caste his mother, Tissa and Bhāradvāja his chief disciples, Sabbamitta his servitor, Anulā, and Uruvelā his chief woman-disciples, and the Nigrodha-tree his Bo-tree. His body was twenty cubits high, and his age was twenty thousand years.

246. After Koṇāgamana came the Perfect Buddha, best of men, Kassapa by name, that Conqueror, king of righteousness, and giver of light.

---

Again, in the age in which Dīpankara the Buddha appeared, three other Buddhas appeared also. On their part no prophecy was made to the Bodisat, they are therefore not mentioned here ; but in the commentary, in order to mention all the Buddhas from this age, it is said :

247. Tanhankara and Medhankara, and Saraṇankara,  
And the Perfect Buddha Dīpankara, and Koṇḍanya best  
of men,

248. And Mangala, and Sumana, and Revata, and Sobhita the  
sage,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



and beholding the Perfections of Giving and the rest to be qualities necessary for the making of a Buddha, according to the words :

“ Then, as I made my search, I beheld the first Perfection of Giving ” ; <sup>1</sup>

he came down through many births, fulfilling these Perfections, even up to his last appearance as Vessantara.

And the rewards which fell to him on his way, as they fall to all the Bodisats who have resolved to become Buddhas, are lauded thus :

252. So the men, perfect in every part, and destined to Buddhahood,

Traverse the long road through thousands of millions of ages.

253. They are not born in hell, nor in the space between the worlds ;

They do not become consumed by hunger, thirst, and want,  
And they do not become small animals, even though born to sorrow.

254. When born among men they are not blind by birth,  
They are not hard of hearing, they are not classed among the dumb.

255. They do not become women ; among hermaphrodites and eunuchs

They are not found—these men destined to Buddhahood.

256. Free from the deadly sins, everywhere pure-living,  
They follow not after vain opinions, they perceive the working of karma.

257. Though they dwell in bright worlds, they are not born in the mindless.

Nor are they destined to rebirth among the devas in the Pure Abodes.<sup>2</sup>

258. Bent upon renunciation, good men, detached from this rebirth or that,

They walk as acting for the world's welfare, fulfilling all perfection.

<sup>1</sup> See verse 126, above.

<sup>2</sup> In the four highest of the thirty-one spheres of existence the devas are mindless, and the five worlds below these are called the Pure Abodes.



While he was thus fulfilling the Perfections, there was no limit to the occasions on which he fulfilled the Perfection of Giving. As, for instance, in the times when he was the brahmin Akatti, and the brahmin Sankha, and the king Dhanañjaya, and Mahā-sudassana, and Maha-govinda, and the king Nimi, and the prince Chanda, and the merchant Visayha, and the king Sivi, and Vessantara. So, certainly, in the Birth as the Wise Hare, according to the words <sup>1</sup> :

259. When I saw one coming for food, I offered my own self,  
There is no one like me in giving, such is my Perfection of  
Giving.

he, offering up his own life, acquired the Supreme Perfection called the Perfection of Giving.

In like manner there is no limit to the way in which he fulfilled the Perfection of Moral Practice. As, for instance, in the times when he was the snake king Sīlavat, and the snake king Campeyya, the snake king Bhūridatta, the snake king Chaddanta, and the prince Alīnasattu, son of king Jayaddisa. So, certainly, in the Sankhapāla Birth, according to the words :

260. Even when piercing me with stakes, and striking me with  
javelins,  
I was not angry with the sons of Bhoja, such is my Perfection of Moral Practice.

he, offering up himself, acquired the Supreme Perfection, called the Perfection of Moral Practice.

In like manner there is no limit to the way in which, forsaking his kingdom, he fulfilled the Perfection of Renunciation. As, for instance, in the times

<sup>1</sup> All the following verses down to verse 269 are quotations from the Chariyāpiṭaka.



when he was the prince Somanassa, and the prince Hatthipāla, and the wise man Ayoghara—in which, forsaking his kingdom, he fulfilled the Perfection of Renunciation. So, certainly, in the Chūla-Sutasoma Birth, according to the words :

261. The kingdom, which was in my power, like spittle I rejected  
it,  
And rejecting cared not for it, such is my Perfection of  
Renunciation,

he, renouncing the kingdom for freedom from the ties of sin,<sup>1</sup> acquired the Supreme Perfection, called the Perfection of Renunciation.

In like manner, there is no limit to the ways in which he fulfilled the Perfection of Wisdom. As, for instance, in the times when he was the wise man Vidhūra, and the wise man Mahā-govinda, and the wise man Kuddāla, and the wise man Araka, and the ascetic Bodhi, and the wise man Mahosadha. So, certainly, in the time when he was the wise man Senaka in the Sattubhatta Birth, according to the words :

262. Searching the matter out by wisdom, I set the brahmin  
free from pain,  
There is no one like me in wisdom ; such is my Perfection  
of Wisdom,

he, pointing out the snake which had got into the bellows, acquired the Supreme Perfection called the Perfection of Wisdom.

So, certainly, in the Mahā-Janaka Birth, according to the words :

263. Out of sight of the shore, in the midst of the waters, all men  
are as if dead,  
There is no other way of thinking ; such is my Perfection  
of Resolution,

<sup>1</sup> The Sangas, of which there are five—lust, hate, ignorance, pride, and false doctrine.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



he was unshaken in equanimity, even when the villagers tried to vex or please him by spitting or by offering garlands and perfumes, and thus he acquired the Perfection of Equanimity.

This is a summary only, the account will be found at length in the *Chariyā Piṭaka*.

Having thus fulfilled the Perfections, in his birth as Vessantara, according to the words :

269. This earth, unconscious though she be and ignorant of  
joy or grief,  
E'en she by my free-giving's mighty power was shaken  
seven times,

he performed such mighty acts of virtue as made the earth to shake. And when, in the fullness of time, he had passed away, he reassumed existence in the Tusita heaven.

Thus should be understood the period, called Distant, from the Resolution at the feet of Dīpankara down to this birth in the City of Delight.

## II: THE INTERMEDIATE EPOCH

### *Avidūre Nidāna*

It was when the Bodisat was thus dwelling in the City of Delight that the so-called "Buddha proclamation" took place. For three such "Proclamations" take place on earth. These are the three. When they realize that at the end of a hundred thousand years a new dispensation will begin, devas of the next world who are called World-arrangers, with their hair flying and dishevelled, with weeping faces, wiping away their tears with their hands, clad in red



garments, and with their clothes all in disorder, wander among men, and make proclamation, saying :

“Sirs, one hundred thousand years from now there will be a new dispensation ; this world-system will be destroyed ; even the sea will dry up ; this great earth, with Sineru the monarch of mountains, will be burned up and destroyed ; and the whole world up to the Brahma-realms, will pass away. And so, sirs, exercise love, pity, sympathy and equanimity, cherish the mother, cherish the father, honour the elders in your families.” This is called the proclamation of an Age [Kappahalāhala].

Again, when they realize that at the end of a thousand years an omniscient Buddha will appear on earth, the deva-guardians of the world go from place to place and make proclamation, saying : “Sirs, at the end of a thousand years from this time a Buddha will appear on earth.” This is called the proclamation of a Buddha [Buddha-halāhala].

Again, when devas realize that at the end of a hundred years a universal monarch will appear, they go from place to place and make proclamation, saying : “Sirs, at the end of a hundred years from this time a universal monarch will appear on earth.” This is called the proclamation of a Universal monarch [Chakkavatti-halāhala].

These are the three great proclamations.

When of these three they hear the Buddha-proclamation, the devas of the entire ten thousand world-systems assemble together ; and having ascertained who will become the Buddha, they go to him and



beseech him to do so,—so beseeching him when the first signs appear [that his present life is drawing to its close]. Accordingly on this occasion they all, with the governors in each world,<sup>1</sup> assembled in one world, and going to the future Buddha in the world of bliss (Tusita), they besought him, saying :

“ Sir, when thou wast fulfilling the Ten Perfections, thou didst not do so from a desire for the state of world-governor—Sakka, or Māra, or Brahma—or of a mighty king upon earth ; thou wast fulfilling them with the hope of reaching all-knowledge for the sake of the salvation of mankind ! Now has the moment come, sir, for thy Buddhahood ; now, sir, has the time arrived ! ”

But the Great Being, as if he had not granted the prayer of the devas, reflected in succession on the following five important points, viz. the time ; the country ; the family ; the mother ; and her age-limit.

Of these he first reflected on the TIME, thinking : “ Is this the time or not ? ” And on this point he thought : “ When the time of the span of life has grown to be upwards of a hundred thousand years, the time has not arrived. Why not ? Because in such a period men perceive not that living beings are subject to birth, decay, and death ; the thrice-marked pearl of the preaching of the gospel of the Buddhas is not ; and when the Buddhas speak of the impermanence of all things, of the universality of sorrow, and of the delusion of individuality, people

<sup>1</sup> The names are given in the text ; the four Mahārājas, Sakka, Suyāma, Santusita, Paranimitta-vasavatti, and Mahā-Brahmā. They are the governors in the different worlds (Chakkavāla) of the Buddhist cosmogony.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



calling to mind that the town named Kapilavatthu was in that country, he concluded that he ought to be born in it.

Then reflecting on THE FAMILY, he thought : “ The Buddhas are not born in the Vessa caste, nor the Sudda caste ; but either in the Brahmin or in the Khattiya caste, whichever is then held in the highest repute. The Khattiya caste is now predominant, I must be born in it, and Suddhodana the chief will be my father.” Thus he beheld the family.

Then reflecting on THE MOTHER, he thought : “ The mother of a Buddha is not lustful, or corrupt as to drink, but has fulfilled the Perfections for a hundred thousand ages, and from her birth upwards has kept the five Precepts unbroken. Now this lady Mahā Māyā is such an one, she will be my mother.” And further considering how long her life should last, he foresaw that it would still last ten months and seven days.

Having thus reflected on these five important points he favoured the devas by consenting : “ The time has arrived, sirs, for me to become a Buddha.” He then dismissed them with the words and promise “ Do you go ” ; and attended by the devas of the world of Bliss (Tusita), he entered the grove of Gladness (Nandānā) in the City of Bliss.

Now in each of the deva-worlds there is such a

on which see Lassen's *Indische Alterthumskunde*, vol. i, p. 119 (2nd edition). This sacred land was regarded as the centre of Jambudvīpa ; that is, of the then known world—just as the Chinese talk of China as the Middle Country, and as other people have looked on their own capital as the navel or hub of the world, and on their world as the centre of the universe.



grove of Gladness ; and there the devas are wont to remind any one of them who is about to depart of the opportunities he has gained by good deeds done in a former birth, saying to him : “ When hence deceased go to a good destiny.” And thus he also, when walking about there, surrounded by devas reminding him of his acquired merit, departed thence, and was conceived in the womb of the Lady Mahā Māyā.

In order to explain this better, the following is the account in fuller detail. At that time, it is said, the Midsummer festival was proclaimed in the City of Kapilavatthu, and the people were enjoying the feast. During the seven days before the full moon the Lady Mahā Māyā had taken part in the festivity, as free from drunkenness as it was brilliant with garlands and perfumes. On the seventh day she rose early and bathed in perfumed water : and she distributed four hundred thousand pieces in giving great largesse. Decked in her richest attire she partook of the purest food : and steadfast in the rites of the feast she entered her beautiful chamber, and lying on her royal couch she fell asleep and dreamt this dream.

The four Guardians of the world, lifting her up in her couch, carried her to the Himālaya mountains, and placing her under the Great Sāl-tree, seven leagues high, on the Crimson Plain, sixty yojanas broad, they stood respectfully aside. Their queens then came toward her, and taking her to the lake of Anotatta, bathed her to free her from human stains ; and dressed her in heavenly garments ; and anointed her with perfumes ; and decked her with heavenly



flowers. Not far from there is the Silver Hill, within which is a golden mansion ; in it they spread a heavenly couch, with its head towards the East, and on it they laid her down. Then the future Buddha, who had become a superb white elephant, and was wandering on the Golden Hill, not far from there, descended thence, and ascending the Silver Hill, approached her from the North. Holding in his silvery trunk a white lotus flower, and uttering a far-reaching cry, he entered the golden mansion, and thrice doing obeisance to his mother's couch, he gently struck her right side, and seemed to enter her womb.<sup>1</sup>

Thus was he conceived at the end of the Midsummer festival. And the next day, having awoke from her sleep, she related her dream to the *rāja*. The *rāja* had sixty-four eminent brahmins summoned, and had costly seats spread on a spot made ready for the state occasion with green leaves and *dalbergia* flowers, and he had vessels of gold and silver filled with delicate milk-rice compounded with ghee and sweet honey, and covered with gold and silver bowls. This food he gave them, and he satisfied them with gifts of new garments and of tawny cows. And when he had thus satisfied their every desire, he had the dream told to them, and then he asked them : “ What will come of it ? ”

The brahmins said : “ Be not anxious, sire ! your queen has conceived : and the fruit of her womb will

<sup>1</sup> It is instructive to notice that in later accounts it is soberly related as actual fact that the Bodisat entered his mother's womb as a white elephant : and the Incarnation scene is occasionally so represented in Buddhist sculptures.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



The rivers stayed their waters' flow. The sea became sweet water. Everywhere its surface was covered with lotuses of every colour. All flowers blossomed on land and in water. The trunks, and branches, and twigs of trees were covered with the bloom appropriate to each. On earth tree-lotuses sprang up by sevens together, breaking even through the rocks: and hanging-lotuses were born in the sky and rained down everywhere a rain of blossom. In the sky deva-music was played. The ten thousand world-systems revolved, and rushed as close together as a bunch of gathered flowers; and became as it were a woven wreath of worlds, as sweet-smelling and resplendent as a mass of garlands, or as a sacred altar decked with flowers.

From the moment of the conception, thus brought about, of the future Buddha, four devas with swords in their hands, stood guard over the Bodisat, and his mother, to shield them from all harm. Pure in thought, having reached the highest aim and the highest honour, the mother was happy and unwearied; she saw the child within her as plainly as one could see a thread passed through a transparent gem.<sup>1</sup> But as a womb in which a future Buddha has dwelt, like a sacred relic shrine, can never be occupied by another; the mother of the Bodisat, seven days after his birth, died, and was reborn in the City of Bliss.

Now other women give birth, some before, some after, the completion of the tenth month, some sitting,

<sup>1</sup> I once saw a notice of some mediæval frescoes in which the Holy Child was similarly represented as visible within the Virgin's womb, but have unfortunately mislaid the reference.



and some lying down. Not so the mother of a Bodisat. She gives birth to the Bodisat standing, after she has cherished him in her womb for exactly ten months. this is a distinctive quality of the mother of a Buddha elect.

And queen Mahā Māyā, when she too had thus cherished the Bodisat in her womb, like oil in a vessel, for ten months, felt herself far gone with child : and wishing to go to her family home she spake to King Suddhodana, and said :

“ Sire, *I* wish to go to Devadaha, to the city of my people.”

The king, saying : “ It is good,” consented, and had the road from Kapilavatthu to Devadaha made plain, and decked with arches of plaintain-trees, and well filled water-pots, and flags, and banners. And seating the queen in a golden palanquin carried by a thousand attendants, he sent her away with a great retinue.

Now between the two towns there is a pleasure-grove of sāl-trees belonging to the people of both cities, and called the Lumbini grove. At that time, from the roots to the topmost branches, it was one mass of fruits and flowers ; and amidst the blossoms and branches swarms of various-coloured bees, and flocks of birds of different kinds roamed warbling sweetly. The whole of the Lumbini grove was like a wood of variegated creepers, or the well-decorated banqueting hall of some mighty king. The queen beholding it was filled with the desire of besporting herself in the sāl-tree grove ; and the attendants carrying the queen, entered the wood. When she came to the



monarch sāl-tree of the glade, she wanted to take hold of a branch of it, and the branch bending down, like a reed heated by steam, approached within reach of her hand. Stretching out her hand she took hold of the branch, and then karma-born winds shook her. The people, drawing a curtain round her, retired. Standing, and holding the branch of the sāl-tree, she was delivered.

That very moment the four pure-minded Mahā Brahmās came there bringing a golden net; and receiving the future Buddha on that net, they placed him before his mother, saying: “Be joyful, O Lady! a mighty son is born to thee!”

Now other living things, when they leave their mother’s womb, leave it smeared with offensive, and impure matter. Not so a Bodisat. The future Buddha left his mother’s womb like a preacher descending from a pulpit or a man from a ladder, erect, stretching out his hands and feet, unsoiled by any impurities from contact with his mother’s womb, pure and fair, and shining like a gem placed on fine muslin of Benares. But though this was so, two showers of water came down from heaven in honour of them and refreshed the Bodisat and his mother, and cleansed her body.

From the hands of the Brahmās who had received him in the golden net, the Four Kings received him on cloth of antelope skins, soft to the touch, such as are used on occasions of royal state. From their hands men received him on a roll of fine cloth; and on leaving their hands he stood up upon the ground and looked towards the East. Thousands of world-





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



this is a great osādhā !” and hence he was called Mahosadha (The Great Herb-medicine Man).

Again, in the Vessantara birth, as he left his mother's womb, he stretched out his right hand, saying: “But is there anything in the house, mother? I would give a gift.” Then his mother, saying, “You are born, dear, in a wealthy family,” took his hand in hers, and placed on it a bag containing a thousand.

Lastly, in this birth he sang the song of victory.<sup>1</sup> Thus, the future Buddha in three births uttered his voice as he came out of his mother's womb. And as at the moment of his conception, so at the moment of his birth, the thirty-two Good Omens were seen.

Now at the very time when our Bodisat was born in the Lumbini grove, the lady mother of Rāhula,<sup>2</sup> Channa the attendant, Kāludāyi the minister, Kanthaka the royal horse, the great Bo-tree, and the four vases full of treasure, also came into being. Of these last, one was two miles, one four, one six, and one eight miles in size. These seven are called the Sahajātā, the Connatal Ones.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Lit., roared the lion-roar; a term for a manifesto of self-confidence.—Ed.

<sup>2</sup> Wife of Gotama Buddha.

<sup>3</sup> There is some mistake here, as the list contains nine—or if the four treasures count as one, only six—Connatal Ones. I think before Kāludāyi we should insert Ānanda, the loving disciple. So Alabaster and Hardy (*Wheel of the Law*, p. 106; *Manual of Buddhism*, p. 146). Bigandet also adds Ānanda, but calls him the son of Amittodana, which is against the common tradition (*Life or Legend of Gaudama*, p. 36, comp. my *Buddhism*, p. 52). The legend is certainly, as to its main features, an early one, for it is also found, in greatly exaggerated and contradictory terms, in the books of Northern Buddhists (*Lalita Vistara*, Foucaux, p. 97, Beal, p. 53; cf. Senart, p. 294).



The people of both towns took the Bodisat and went to Kapilavatthu. On that day too, companies of devas in the next, the Tāvātimsa world, were astonished and joyful; and waved their robes and rejoiced, saying, “In Kapilavatthu, to Suddhodana the king a son is born, who, seated under the Bo-tree, will become a Buddha.”

At that time an ascetic named Kāla Devala, a confidential adviser of Suddhodana the king, who had passed through the eight stages of religious attainment,<sup>1</sup> had eaten his midday meal, and had gone to the Tāvātimsa world for his midday rest. Whilst there sitting resting, he saw these devas, and asked them: “Why are you thus glad at heart and rejoicing? Tell me the reason of it.”

The devas replied: “Sir, to Suddhodana the king is born a son, who, seated under the Bo-tree, will become a Buddha, and will found a Kingdom of Righteousness.<sup>2</sup> To us it will be given to see his infinite grace and to hear his word. Therefore it is that we are glad!”

The ascetic, hearing what they said, quickly came down from the deva-world, and entering the king’s house, sat down on the seat set apart for him, and said: “A son they say is born to you, O king! let me see him.”

The king ordered his son to be clad in splendour and carried in to salute the ascetic. But the future Buddha turned his feet round, and planted them on

<sup>1</sup> *Samāpatti*.

<sup>2</sup> *Dhammacakkaṃ pavattessati*. See my *Buddhism*, p. 45.



the matted hair of the ascetic.<sup>1</sup> For in that birth there was no one worthy to be saluted by the Bodisat, and if these ignorant ones had placed the head of the future Buddha at the feet of the ascetic, assuredly the ascetic's head would have split in two. The ascetic rose from his seat, and saying: "It is not right for me to work my own destruction," he did homage to the Bodisat. And the king also seeing this wonder did homage to his own son.

Now the ascetic had the power of calling to mind the events of forty ages (kalpas) in the past, and of forty ages in the future. Looking at the marks of future prosperity on the Bodisat's body, he considered with himself: "Will he become a Buddha or not?" And perceiving that he would most certainly become a Buddha, he smiled, saying: "This is a wonder-man." Then reflecting: "Will it be given to me to behold him when he has become a Buddha?" he perceived that it would not. "Dying before that time I shall be reborn in the formless world; so that while a hundred or perhaps a thousand Buddhas appear among men, I shall not be able to go and be taught by them. And it will not be my good fortune to behold this so wonderful man when he has become a Buddha. Great, alas, is my loss!" And he wept.

The people seeing this, asked, saying: "Our

<sup>1</sup> It was considered among the brahmins a sign of holiness to wear matted or platted hair. This is referred to in the striking Buddhist verse (*Dhammapada*, v, 394): "What is the use of platted hair, O fool! What of a garment of skins! Your low yearnings are within you, and the outside you make clean!"





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



his shoulder, he went to the Himālaya mountains, and lived the life of a monk.

When the Tathāgata had attained to complete Enlightenment, Nālaka went to him and heard the way of salvation.<sup>1</sup> He then returned to the Himālayas and reached Arahantship. And when he had lived seven months longer as a pilgrim along the most excellent Path, he passed away when standing near a Golden Hill, by that final passing away in which no source of rebirth remains.<sup>2</sup>

Now on the fifth day they bathed the Bodisat's head, saying : " Let us perform the rite of choosing a name for him." So they perfumed the king's house with four kinds of odours, and decked it with Dalbergia flowers, and made ready rice well cooked in milk. Then they sent for one hundred and eight brahmins who had mastered the three Vedas, and seated them in the king's house, and gave them the pleasant food to eat, and did them great honour, and asked them to recognize the signs of what the child should be.

Among them :

270. Rāma, and Dhaja, and Lakkhaṇa, and Mantin,  
Kondanya and Bhoja, Suyāma and Sudatta,  
These eight brahmins then were there,  
Their senses all subdued ; and they declared the charm.

Now these eight brahmins were recognizers of signs ; it was by them that the dream on the night of

<sup>1</sup> Literally " and caused him to declare, ' Nālaka-course.' " Cf. the Nālaka-sutta, in Sutta-Nipāka, v. 679-723. Tathagata, " gone, or come, in like manner ; subject to the fate of all men," is an adjective applied originally to all mortals, but afterwards used as a favourite epithet of Gotama. Childers compares the use of " Son of Man ".

<sup>2</sup> *Anupādisesāya Nibbāna-dhātuyā parinibbāyi.*



conception had been interpreted. Seven of them holding up two fingers prophesied in the alternative, saying : “ If a man having such marks should remain a householder, he becomes a Universal Monarch ; but if he takes the vows, he becomes a Buddha.” And, so saying, they declared all the glory and power of a Chakkavatti king.

But the youngest of all of them, a young brahmin, whose family name was Kondanya, beholding the perfection of the auspicious marks on the Bodisat, raised up one finger only, and prophesied without ambiguity, and said : “ There is no sign of his remaining amidst the cares of household life. Verily, he will become a Buddha, and remove the veils of sin and ignorance from the world.”

This man already, under former Buddhas, had made a deep resolve of holiness, and had now reached his last birth. Therefore it was that he surpassed the other seven in wisdom ; that he perceived how the Bodisat would only be subject to this one life ; and that, raising only one finger, he so prophesied, saying : “ The lot of one possessed of these marks will not be cast amidst the cares of household life. Verily, he will become a Buddha ! ”

Now those brahmins went home, and addressed their sons, saying : “ We are old, dear ones ; whether or not we shall live to see the son of Suddhodana the king after he has gained all-knowledge, do you, when he has gained all-knowledge, take the vows according to his religion.” And after they all seven had lived out their span of life, they passed away and were reborn according to their deeds.



But the young brahmin Kondanya was in good health ; and for the sake of the wisdom of the Great Being he left all that he had and made the great renunciation. And coming in due course to Uruvelā, he thought : “ Behold how pleasant is this place ! how suitable for the exertions of a young man desirous of wrestling with sin.” So he took up his residence there.

And when he heard that the Great Being had left the world, he went to the sons of those brahmins, and said to them : “ Siddhattha the prince has taken the vows. Assuredly he will become a Buddha. If your fathers were in health they would to-day leave their homes, and go forth : and now, if you should so desire, come, *I* will leave the world in imitation of him.” But all of them were not able to agree with one accord : three did not give up the world ; the other four made Kondanya the brahmin their leader, and left the world. It was those five who came to be called “ the Company of the Five Elders ”.

Then the king asked : “ After seeing what, will my son forsake the world ? ”

“ The four Omens ” was the reply.

“ Which four ? ”

“ A man worn out by age, a sick man, a dead body, and a monk.”

The king thought : “ *From* this time let no such things come near my son. There is no good in my son’s becoming a Buddha. *I* should like to see my son exercising rule and sovereignty over the four great continents and the two thousand islands that surround them ; and walking, as it were, in the vault of heaven,





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



Under it the raja had the child's couch laid out ; and over the couch a canopy spread inlaid with stars of gold, and round it a curtain hung. Then leaving a guard there, the raja, clad in splendour and attended by his ministers, went away to plough.

At such a time the king takes hold of a golden plough, the attendant ministers one hundred and eight minus one silver ploughs, and the peasants the rest of the ploughs. Holding them they plough this way and that way. The raja goes from one side to the other, and comes from the other back again.

On this occasion the king had great success ; and the nurses seated round the Bodisat, thinking : “ Let us go to see the king's glory ”, came out from within the curtain, and went away. The future Buddha, looking all round, and seeing no one, got up quickly, seated himself cross-legged, and holding his breath, sank into the first Jhāna.<sup>1</sup>

The nurses, engaged in preparing various kinds of food, delayed a little. The shadows of the other trees turned round, but that of the jambu-tree remained steady and circular in form. The nurses, remembering their young master was alone, hurriedly raised the curtain and returned inside it. Seeing the Bodisat sitting cross-legged, and that miracle of the shadow, they went and told the raja, saying : “ Sire ! the prince is seated in such and such a manner ; and while the shadows of the other trees have turned, that of the jambu-tree is fixed in a circle ! ”

And the raja went hurriedly and saw that miracle,

<sup>1</sup> A state of religious meditation. A full explanation is given in my *Buddhism*, pp. 174-6.



and did homage to his son, saying : “ This, dear, is the second homage paid to thee ! ”

But the Bodisat in due course grew to manhood. And the king had three mansions made, suitable for the three seasons, one nine stories high, one seven stories high, and one five stories high ; and he provided him with forty thousand dancing girls. So the Bodisat, surrounded by well-dressed dancing girls, like a deva surrounded by troops of nymphs, and attended by musical instruments which played of themselves, lived, as the seasons changed, in each of these mansions in enjoyment of great prosperity. And the mother of Rāhula was his principal queen.

Whilst he was thus in the enjoyment of great prosperity the following talk sprang up in the public assembly of his clansmen : “ Siddhattha lives devoted to pleasure ; not one thing does he learn ; if war should break out, what would he do ? ”

The king sent for the future Buddha, and said to him : “ Your relations, dear one, say that you learn nothing, and are given up to pleasure : now what do you think you should do about this ? ”

“ Sire, there is no art it is necessary for me to learn. Have the drum-beater about the city, that I may show my skill. Seven days from now I will show my kindred what *I* can do.”

The king did so. The Bodisat assembled those so skilled in archery that they could split even a hair, and shoot as quick as lightning ; and then, in the midst of the people, he showed his relatives his twelve-fold skill, and how unsurpassed he was by other masters of the



bow.<sup>1</sup> So the assembly of his clansmen doubted no longer.

Now one day the future Buddha, wanting to go to his pleasure ground, told his charioteer to harness his chariot. The latter accordingly decked the gloriously beautiful chariot with all its trappings, and harnessed to it four state horses of the Sindhi breed, and white as the leaves of the white lotus flower. And he informed the Bodisat. So the Bodisat ascended the chariot, resplendent like a mansion in the skies, and went towards the garden.

The devas thought: "The time for young Siddhattha to attain Enlightenment is near, let us show him the Omens." And they did so by making a son of the devas represent a man wasted by age, with decayed teeth and grey hair, bent and broken down in body, and with a stick in his hand. But he was only visible to the future Buddha and his charioteer.

Then the Bodisat asked his charioteer, as is told in the *Mahāpadāna* <sup>2</sup>: "What kind of man is this, whose very hair is not as that of other men?" When he heard his servant's answer, he said: "Shame then be upon life! since the old age of what is born is evident!" and with agitated heart he turned back at that very spot and re-entered his palace.

The king asked: "Why does my son turn back so hurriedly?"

"He has seen an old man," they said, "and having seen an old man, he will forsake the world."

"By this you ruin me," exclaimed the *rāja*;

<sup>1</sup> A gloss adds, "This should be understood as is related fully in the *Sarabhangā Jātaka*" (no. 522).

<sup>2</sup> *Dialogues of the Buddha*, ii, p. 18.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



the future Buddha, cherishing the thought of renouncing the world, went on to his pleasure ground.

The repeaters of the *Dīgha Nikāya*,<sup>1</sup> however, say that he saw all the four Omens on the same day, and then went to his pleasure ground. There he enjoyed himself during the day and bathed in the beautiful lake; and at sunset seated himself on the royal resting stone to be robed. Now his attendants brought robes of different colours, and various kinds of ornaments, and garlands, and perfumes, and ointments, and stood around him,

At that moment the throne on which Sakka was seated became warm.<sup>2</sup> And thinking to himself: “Who is it now who wants me to descend from hence?” he perceived that the time for the adornment of the future Buddha had come. And he said to Vissakamma: “Friend Vissakamma, the young noble Siddhattha, to-day, at midnight, will carry out the Great Renunciation. This is the last time he will be clad in splendour. Go to the pleasure ground and adorn him with heavenly array.”

By the miraculous power which devas have, he accordingly, that very moment, drew near in the likeness of the royal barber; and taking from

<sup>1</sup> The members of the Buddhist Order of almsmen (*bhikkhus*) were in the habit of selecting some book or books of the Buddhist Scriptures, which it was their especial duty to learn by heart, repeat to their pupils, study, expound, and preach from. Thus the *Dīgha Nikāya*, or collection of long treatises, had a special school of ‘repeaters’ (*bhāṇakā*) to itself.

<sup>2</sup> At critical moments in the lives of persons of importance in the religious legends of Buddhist India, the seat of the deva-governor Sakka becomes warm. Fearful of losing his temporary bliss, he then descends himself, or sends Vissakamma, the Buddhist Vulcan, to act as a *deus ex machinā*, and put things straight.



the barber's hand the material for the turban, he arranged it round the Bodisat's head. At the touch of his hand the Bodisat knew : " This is no man, it is a son of the devas." When the first round of the turban was put on, there arose, by the appearance of the jewel on the diadem, a thousand folds ; when the turban was wrapt the second time round, a thousand folds arose again ; when ten times, ten thousand folds appeared. How so many folds could seem to rise on so small a head is beyond imagination ; for in size the largest of them were as the flower of the Black Piyangu creeper, and the rest even as Kutumbāka blossoms. And the head of the future Buddha became like a Kuyyāka flower in full bloom.

And when he was arrayed in all his splendour—the musicians the while exhibiting each one his peculiar skill, the brahmins honouring him with words of joy and victory, and the men of lower station with festive cries and shouts of praise ;—he ascended his superbly decorated car.

At that time Suddhodana the king, who had heard that the mother of Rāhula had brought forth a son, sent a message, saying : " Make known my joy to my son ! " The future Buddha, hearing this, said : " An impediment has come into being, a bond has come into being." When the king asked : " What did my son say ? " and heard that saying, he gave command : " *From henceforth let Rāhula (impediment) be my grandson's name.*" But the Bodisat, riding in his splendid chariot, entered the town with great magnificence and exceeding glory.

At that time a noble maiden, Kisā Gotamī by name,



had gone to the flat roof of the upper story of her palace, and she beheld the beauty and majesty of the Bodisat as he was proceeding through the city. Pleased and delighted at the sight, she burst forth into this song of joy :—

271. Blessed indeed is that mother—  
 Blessed indeed is that father—  
 Blessed indeed is that wife—  
 Of whom such an one is master !

Hearing this, the Bodisat thought to himself : “ On catching sight of such an one the heart of his mother is made happy, the heart of his father is made happy, the heart of his wife is made happy ! So she says. But in peace as to what can the heart be at peace ? ” And to him whose mind was estranged from sin the answer came : “ When the fire of lust is gone out, then peace is gained ; when the fires of hatred and delusion are gone out, then peace is gained ; when the troubles of mind, arising from vain conceits, opinions, and all other corruptions have ceased, then peace is gained ! Sweet is the lesson this singer makes me hear, for the going out which is Peace is that which *I* have been trying to find out. This very day I will break away from household cares ! I will renounce the world ! I will follow only after the Nirvāna itself !<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The force of this passage is due to the fullness of meaning which, to the Buddhist, the words *Nibbūta* and *Nibbānaṃ* convey. No words in western languages cover exactly the same ground, or connote the same ideas. To explain them fully to anyone unfamiliar with Indian modes of thought would be difficult anywhere, and impossible in a note ; but their meaning is pretty clear from the above sentences. Where in them, in the song, the words *blessed*, *happy*, *peace*, and the words *gone out*, *ceased*, occur, *nibbūta* stands in the original in one or other of its two meanings ;





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



magnificent apartment, as splendid as Sakka's residence, began to seem like a great area laden with divers offal, like a charnel-field full of corpses. Life, whether in the worlds subject to passion, or in the other worlds of form, or in the formless worlds, seemed to him like staying in a house that had become the prey of devouring flames.<sup>1</sup> An utterance of intense feeling broke from him—"It all oppresses me ! It is intolerable ! " and his mind turned ardently to the state of those who have renounced the world. Resolving that very day to accomplish the Great Renunciation, he rose from his couch, went to the door and called out : " Who is there ? "

Channa, who had been sleeping with his head on the threshold, answered : " It is I, sir, Channa." •

Then said he : " I want to-day to accomplish the Great Renunciation—saddle me a horse."

So Channa saying : Very good, sire, and taking harness, went to the stable-yard, and entering the stables saw by the light of the lamps Kanthāka, prince of steeds, standing at a pleasant spot under a canopy of cloth, beautified with a pattern of jasmine flowers. " This is the very one I ought to saddle to-day," thought he ; and he saddled Kanthaka.

Even whilst he was being saddled the horse knew : " He is saddling me so tightly and not as on other days for such rides as those to the pleasure grounds, because my master is about to-day to carry out the

<sup>1</sup> Lit., " The three Bhavas seemed like houses on fire." The three Bhavas are existence in the Kāma-loka, the Rūpa-loka, and the Arūpa-loka respectively ; that is, existence in the worlds whose inhabitants are subject to passion, who have material forms, but not passion, and have no forms respectively.



Great Renunciation.” Then, glad at heart, he neighed a mighty neigh ; and the sound thereof would have penetrated over all the town, had not the devas stopped the sound and let no one hear it.

Now after the Bodisat had sent Channa on this errand, he thought : “ I will just look at my son.” And rising from his cross-legged sitting he went to the apartments of Rāhula’s mother, and opened her chamber door. At that moment a lamp, fed with sweet-smelling oil, was burning dimly in the inner chamber. The mother of Rāhula was asleep on a bed strewn with many jasmine flowers,<sup>1</sup> and resting her hand on the head of her son. Stopping with his foot on the threshold, the Bodisat thought, “ *If I lift her hand to take my son, she will awake ; and that will prevent my going away. I will come back and see him when I have become a Buddha.*” And he left the palace.

Now what is said in the Jātaka commentary : “ At that time Rāhula was seven days old,” is not found in the other commentaries. Therefore the view given above should be accepted.<sup>2</sup>

And when the Bodisat had left the palace, he went to his horse, and said : “ Dear Kanthaka, do thou bear me over this once to-night ; so that *I*, having become a Buddha by thy help, shall bear over the world of men and devas.” Then leaping up, he seated himself on Kanthaka’s back.

<sup>1</sup> Lit., “ about an ammaṇa (i.e. five or six bushels) of the large jasmine and the Arabian jasmine.”

<sup>2</sup> The Jātaka Commentary here referred to is, no doubt, the older commentary of Elu, or old Singhalese, on which the present work is based.



Kanthaka was eighteen cubits in length from the nape of his neck, and of proportionate height ; he was strong and fleet, and white all over like a clean chank shell. If he should neigh or paw the ground, the sound would penetrate through all the town. Therefore the devas so muffled the sound of his neighing that none could hear it ; and placed, at each step, the palms of their hands under his feet.

The Bodisat rode on the excellent back of the excellent steed ; told Channa to catch hold of its tail, and arrived at midnight at the great gate of the city.

Now the king thinking : “ In that way the Bodisat will not be able at any time to open the city gate and get away ”, had placed a thousand men at each of the two gates to stop him. The Bodisat was mighty and strong according to the measure of elephants as ten thousand million elephants, and according to the measure of men as a million million men. He thought : “ If the door does not open, sitting on Kanthaka’s back with Channa holding his tail, *I* will press Kanthaka with my thighs, and jumping over the city rampart, eighteen cubits high, *I* will get away ! ” Channa thought : “ If the door is not opened, *I* will take my master on my neck, and putting my right hand round Kanthaka’s girth, *I* will hold him close to my waist, and so leap over the rampart and get away ! ” Kanthaka thought : “ If the door is not opened, *I* will spring up with my master seated as he is on my back, and Channa holding by my tail, and will leap over the rampart and get away ! ” And if the door had not been opened, verily one or other of those three would have accomplished that whereof





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Staying. And keeping Kanthaka in the direction in which he was going, he went on with great honour and exceeding glory.

For then, they say, devas in front of him carried sixty thousand torches, and behind him too, and on his right hand, and on his left. And while some devas undefined on the edge of the horizon, held torches aloft; other devas, and the Nāgas, and Winged Creatures, and other superhuman beings, bore him company—doing homage with heavenly perfumes, and garlands, and sandal-wood powder, and incense. And the whole sky was full of Pāricchattaka flowers as with the pouring rain when thick clouds gather. Divine songs floated around: and on every side thousands of musical instruments sounded, as when the thunder roars in the womb of the sea, or the ocean heaves against the boundaries of the world!

Advancing in this pomp and glory, the Bodisat, in that one night, passed beyond three kingdoms, and arrived, at the end of thirty leagues, at the bank of the river called Anomā. But why could not the horse go still further? It was not through want of power: for he could go from one edge of the world's disc to the other, as easily as one could step across the circumference of a wheel lying on its side;—and doing this in the forenoon, he could return and eat the food prepared for him. But on this occasion he was constantly delayed by having to drag himself along, and break his way through the mass of garlands and flowers, cast down from heaven in such profusion by the devas, and the Nāgas, and the Winged Creatures, that his very flanks were hid. Hence it was that he only got over thirty leagues.



Now the Bodisat, stopping at the river side, asked Channa : “ What is this river called ? ”

“ *Its name, sire, is Anomā.* ”

“ And so also our leaving the world shall be called Anomā (illustrious), ” said he ; and signalling to his horse, by pressing it with his heel, the horse sprang over the river, five or six hundred yards in breadth, and stood on the opposite bank.

The Bodisat, getting down from the horse’s back, stood on the sandy beach, extending there like a sheet of silver, and said to Channa : “ Good Channa, do thou now go back, taking my ornaments and Kanthaka. *I am going to leave the world.* ”

“ But I also, sire, will leave the world. ”

“ Thou canst not be allowed to leave the world, do thou go back, ” he said. Three times he refused this request of Channa’s ; and he delivered over to him both the ornaments and Kanthaka.

Then he thought ; “ These locks of mine are not suited for a recluse. Now it is not right for any one else to cut the hair of a future Buddha, so I will cut them off myself with this sword. ” Then, taking his sword in his right hand, and holding the plaited tresses, together with the diadem on them, with his left, he cut them off. So his hair was thus reduced to two inches in length, and curling from the right, it lay close to his head. *It remained that length as long as he lived, and the beard the same.* There was no need at all to shave either hair or beard any more.

The Bodisat, saying to himself : “ *If I am to become a Buddha, let it stand in the air ; if not, let it fall to the ground* ”, threw the hair and diadem together as



he held them towards the sky. The plaited hair and the jewelled turban went a league off and stopped in the air. Sakka, the deva-king, caught sight of it with his deva-eye, and receiving it into a jewel casket, a league high, he placed it in Tāvātimsa, in the Dāgaba of the Diadem.

272. Cutting off his hair, with pleasant perfumes sweet,  
The supreme person cast it to the sky.  
The thousand-eyed one, Sakka, by his head,  
Received it humbly in a golden casket.

Again the Bodisat thought : “ This my raiment of Benares muslin is not suitable for a recluse.” Now the great Brahmā Ghaṭikāra, who had formerly been his friend in the time of Kassapa Buddha,<sup>1</sup> was led by his friendship, which had not grown old in that long interval, to think : “ To-day my friend is accomplishing the Great Renunciation, I will go and provide him with the requisites of a recluse.

273. The three robes, and the alms bowl,  
Razor, needle, and girdle,  
And a water strainer—these eight  
Are the wealth of the monk devout.

Taking these eight requisites of a recluse, he gave them to him. The Bodisat dressed himself in the ‘ banner of an Arahant ’, and adopted the sacred garb of Renunciation ; and he enjoined upon Channa to go and, in his name, assure his parents of his safety. And Channa did homage to the Bodisat reverently, and departed.

Now Kanthaka stood listening to the Bodisat as he talked with Channa. And thinking : “ From this

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 51.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



The king, watching the great man from his palace, became full of wonder, and gave orders to his guards, saying, "Go, I say, and watch. If it is a super-human being, he will disappear as soon as he leaves the city ; if a deva, he will depart through the air ; if a snake, he will dive into the earth ; if a man, he will eat the food just as it is."

But the great man collected mixed food. And when he perceived there was enough to support him, he left the city by the gate at which he had entered. And seating himself, facing towards the East, under the shadow of the Paṇḍava rock, he began to eat his meal. His stomach, however, turned, and made as if it would come out of his mouth. Then, though distressed by that revolting food, for in that birth he had never even beheld such food with his eyes, he himself admonished himself, saying : " Siddhattha, it is true thou wast born in a family where food and drink were easily obtainable, into a state of life where thy food was perfumed third-season's rice, with various curries of the finest kinds. But ever since thou didst see one clad in a mendicant's garb, thou hast been thinking : ' When shall I become like him, and live by begging my food ? would that that time were come ! ' And now that thou hast left all for that very purpose, what is this that thou art doing ? " And overcoming his feelings, he ate the food.

The king's men saw this, and went and told him that had happened. Hearing what his messengers said, the king quickly left the city, and approaching the Bodisat, was so pleased at the mere sight of his dignity and grace, that he offered him all his kingdom.



The Bodisat said ; “ In me, O king ! there is no desire after wealth or sinful pleasures. It is in the hope of attaining to complete enlightenment that *I* have left all.” And when the king gained not his consent, though he asked it in many ways, he said : “ Assuredly thou wilt become a Buddha ! Deign at least after thy Buddhahood to come to my kingdom first.”

This is here concisely stated ; but the full account, beginning : “ I sing the Renunciation, how the Wise One renounced the world ”, will be found on referring to the Pabbajjā Sutta <sup>1</sup> and its commentary.

And the Bodisat, granting the king's request, went forward on his way. And joining himself to Ālāra Kālāma, and to Uddaka, son of Rāma, he acquired their systems of ecstatic trance. But when he saw that that was not the way to enlightenment, he left off applying himself to the realization of that system of Attainment. And with the intention of carrying out the Great Struggle against sin, and showing his might and resolution to devas and men, he went to Uruvelā. And saying : “ Pleasant, indeed, is this spot ! ” he took up his residence there, and devoted himself to the Great Struggle.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Sutta Nipāta, vers. 405–24.

<sup>2</sup> The Great Struggle played a great part in the Buddhist system of moral training ; it was the wrestling with the flesh by which a true Buddhist overcame delusion and sin, and attained to Nirvāna. It is best explained by its four-fold division into 1. Mastery over the passions. 2. Suppression of sinful thoughts. 3. Meditation of the seven kinds of Enlightenment (Bodhi-angā, see *Buddhism*, p. 173); and 4. Fixed attention, the power of preventing the mind from wandering. It is also called Sammappadhāna, Right Effort, and a formula alluded to in many Suttas. The system was, of course, not worked out at the time here referred to ; but



And those five recluses, Kondanya and the rest,<sup>1</sup> begging their way through villages, market towns, and royal cities, met with the Bodisat there. And for six years they stayed by him and served him, while he was carrying out the Great Struggle, with different kinds of service, such as sweeping out the hermitage, and so on ; thinking the while : “ Now he will become a Buddha ! now he will become a Buddha ! ”

Now the Bodisat thought : “ I will perform the uttermost penance.” And he brought himself to live on one seed of the oil-plant, or one grain of rice, and even to fast entirely ; but devas gathered the sap of life and infused it into him through the pores of his skin. By this fasting, however, he became as thin as a skeleton ; the colour of his body, once fair as gold, became dark ; and the thirty-two signs of a great man disappeared. And one day, when walking up and down, plunged in intense meditation, he was overcome by severe pain ; and he fainted, and fell.

Then certain of the devas began to say : “ He is dead.” But others said : “ Such is the way of saints.” And those who thought he was dead went and told Suddhodana the king, saying : “ Your son is dead.”

“ Did he die after becoming a Buddha, or before ? ”

“ He was unable to attain to Buddhahood, and fell down and died in the midst of the Great Struggle.”

throughout the chronicle the biographer ascribes to Gotama from the beginning, a knowledge of the whole Buddhist theory as afterwards elaborated. For to our author that theory had no development, it was Eternal and Immutable Truth already revealed by innumerable previous Buddhas.

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 62.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



Now at that time, at Uruvelā, in the village Senāni, there was a girl named Sujātā, born in the house of Senāni the landowner, who, when she had grown up, made a vow at a Nigrodha-tree, saying : “ *If I am married into a family of equal rank, and have a son for my first-born child, then I will spend every year a hundred thousand on an offering to thee.* ” And this her vow took effect.

And in order to make her offering, on the full-moon day of the month of May, in the sixth year of the Great Being’s penance, she had driven in front of her a thousand cows into a meadow of rich grass. With their milk she had fed five hundred cows, with theirs two hundred and fifty, and so on down to eight. Thus aspiring after quantity, and sweetness, and strength, she did what is called : “ Working the milk in and in. ”

And early on the full-moon day in the month of May, thinking : “ Now I will make the offering ”, she rose up in the morning early and milked those eight cows. Of their own accord the calves kept away from the cows’ udders, and as soon as the new vessels were placed ready, streams of milk poured into them. Seeing this miracle, Sujātā, with her own hands, took the milk and poured it into new pans ; and with her own hands made the fire and began to cook it. When that rice-milk was boiling, huge bubbles rising, turned to the right and ran round together ; not a drop fell or was lost ; not the least smoke rose from the fireplace.

At that time the four guardians of the world came and kept watch by the fireplace. A great Brahmā held over it a canopy of state. Sakka put the sticks



together and lighted the fire. By their divine power the devas gathering so much of the sap of maintenance as would suffice for the support of all men and devas of the four continents, and their circumjacent two thousand isles—as easily as a man crushing the honey-comb formed round a stick would take the honey—they infused it into the milk-rice. At other times devas infused the sap into each mouthful of rice as he took it ; but on the day of his Buddhahood, and on the day of his passing away, they infused it into the very vessel-full of rice itself.

Sujātā, seeing that so many wonders appeared to her on this one day, said to her slave-girl Puṇṇā : “ Puṇṇā, my girl ! Very gracious is our deva to-day ! Never before have I seen such a wonder. Go at once and keep watch by the holy place.” “ Very good, madam,” replied she ; and ran and hastened to the foot of the tree.

Now the Bodisat had seen that night five dreams, and on considering their purport he had drawn the conclusion : “ Verily this day *I* shall become a Buddha.” And at the end of the night he washed and dressed himself, and waiting till the time should come to go round for his food, he went early, and sat at the foot of that tree, lighting it all up with his glory.

And Puṇṇā coming there saw the Bodisat sitting at the foot of the tree and lighting up all the region of the East ; and she saw the whole tree in colour like gold from the rays issuing from his body. And she thought : “ To-day our deva, descending from the tree, is seated to receive our offering in his own



hand.” And excited with joy, she returned quickly, and announced this to Sujātā. Sujātā, delighted at the news, gave her all the ornaments befitting a daughter, saying : “ To-day, from this time forth, be thou to me in the place of an elder daughter ! ”

And since, on the day of attaining Buddhahood, it is proper to receive a golden vessel worth a hundred thousand, she conceived the idea : “ We will put the milk-rice into a vessel of gold.” And sending for a vessel of gold worth a hundred thousand, she poured out the well-cooked food to put it therein. All the rice-milk flowed into the vessel, like water from a lotus leaf, and filled the vessel full. Taking it she covered it with a golden platter, and wrapped it in a cloth. And adorning herself in all her splendour, she put the vessel on her head, and went with great dignity to the Nigrodha-tree. Seeing the Bodisat, she was filled with exceeding joy, taking him for the tree-deva; and advanced bowing from the spot whence she saw him. Taking the vessel from her head, she uncovered it ; and fetching sweet-scented water in a golden vase, she approached the Bodisat, and stood by.

The earthenware pot given him by the deva Ghaṭikāra, which had never till then left him, disappeared at that moment. Not seeing his pot, the Bodisat stretched out his right hand, and took the water. Sujātā placed the vessel, with the milk-rice in it, in the hand of the great man. The great man looked at her. Pointing to the food, she said : “ O, sir ! accept what I have offered thee, and depart whithersoever seemeth to thee good.” And adding : “ May there arise to thee as much joy as has come to





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



stream, eighty cubits up the river in the middle of the stream, all the way as quickly as a fleet horse. And diving into a whirlpool it went to the palace of Kāla Nāgarāja (the Black Snake King); and striking against the bowls from which the three previous Buddhas had eaten, it made them sound “killi-killi!” and stopped at the lowest of them. Kāla, the snake-king, hearing the noise, exclaimed: “Yesterday a Buddha arose, now to-day another has arisen”; and he stood praising him in many hundred stanzas.

But the Bodisat spent the heat of the day in a grove of sāl-trees in full bloom on the bank of the river. And in the evening, when the flowers droop from their stems, he proceeded, like a lion when it is roused, towards the Tree of Enlightenment, along a path five or six hundred yards wide, decked by devas. The Snakes, and Genii, and Winged Creatures,<sup>1</sup> and other superhuman beings, offered him sweet-smelling flowers from heaven, and sang heavenly songs. The ten thousand world-systems became filled with perfumes and garlands and shouts of approval.

At that time there came from the opposite direction a grass-cutter named Sotthiya, carrying grass; and recognizing the great man, he gave him eight bundles of grass. The Bodisat took the grass: and ascending

<sup>1</sup> Nāgas, Yakkhas, and Supaṇṇas. The Yakkhas are characterized throughout the Jātaka stories by their cannibalism; the female Yakkhas as sirens luring men on to destruction. They are invisible till they assume human shape; but even then can be recognized by their red eyes. That the Ceylon aborigines are called Yakkhas in the *Mahavaṃsa* probably results from a tradition of their cannibalism. On the others, see above, p. 179.



the rising ground round the Bo-tree, he stood at the South of it, looking towards the North. At that moment the Southern horizon seemed to descend below the level of the lowest hell, and the Northern horizon mounting up seemed to reach above the highest heaven.

The Bodisat, saying : “ This cannot, methinks, be the right place for attaining Buddhahood ”, turned round it, keeping it on the right hand ; and went to the Western side, and stood facing the East. Then the Western horizon seemed to descend beneath the lowest hell, and the Eastern horizon to ascend above the highest heaven ; and to him, where he was standing, the earth seemed to bend up and down like a great cart wheel lying on its axis when its circumference is trodden on.

The Bodisat, saying : “ This cannot, *I* think, be the right place for attaining Buddhahood ”, turned round it, keeping it on the right hand ; and went to the Northern side, and stood facing the South. Then the Northern horizon seemed to descend beneath the lowest hell, and the Southern horizon to ascend above the highest heaven.

The Bodisat, saying : “ This cannot, *I* think, be the right place for attaining Buddhahood ”, turned round it, keeping it on the right hand ; and went to the Western side, and stood facing towards the East. Now in the East is the place where all the Buddhas have sat cross-legged ; and that place neither trembles nor shakes.

The great being, perceiving : “ This is the steadfast spot chosen by all the Buddhas, the spot for the



throwing down of the cage of sin", took hold of the grass by one end, and scattered it there. And immediately there was a seat fourteen cubits long. For those blades of grass arranged themselves in such a form as would be beyond the power of even the ablest painter or carver to design.

The Bodisat turning his back upon the trunk of the Bo-tree, and with his face towards the East, made the firm resolve: "May skin, indeed, and sinews, and bones wilt away, may flesh and blood in my body dry up, but till I attain to complete enlightenment this seat *I* will not leave!" And he sat himself down in a cross-legged position, firm and immovable, as if welded with a hundred thunderbolts.

At that time the deva Māra, thinking: "Prince Siddhattha wants to free himself from my dominion. I will not let him get free yet!" went to the hosts of his Māras,<sup>1</sup> and told the news. And sounding the drum called Māra-Cry, he led forth the hosts of Māra.

That army of Māra stretches twelve leagues before him, twelve leagues to right and left of him, behind him it reaches to the rocky limits of the world, above him it is nine leagues in height; and the sound of its war-cry is heard, twelve leagues away, even as the sound of an earthquake.

Then Māra deva, mounted his elephant, two hundred and fifty leagues high, named "Girded with mountains". And he created for himself a thousand arms, and seized all kinds of weapons. And of the

<sup>1</sup> Lit., to the strength of Māra(s) (Mārabala).





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



round on three sides, and saw that all the devas had fled, and their place was empty. Then beholding the hosts of Māra coming thick upon him from the North, he thought : “ Against me alone this mighty host is putting forth all its energy and strength. No father is here, nor mother, nor brother, nor any other relative to help me. But those ten perfections have long been to me as retainers fed from my store. So, making the perfections like a shield, I must strike this host with the sword of perfection, and thus overwhelm it ! ” And so he sat meditating on the Ten Perfections.<sup>1</sup>

Then Māra deva, saying : “ Thus will I drive away Siddhattha ”, caused a whirlwind to blow. And immediately such winds rushed together from the four corners of the earth as could have torn down the peaks of mountains half a league, two leagues, three leagues high—could have rooted up the shrubs and trees of the forest—and could have made of the towns and villages around one heap of ruins. But through the glow of the merit of the great man, they reached him with their power gone, and even the hem of his robe they were unable to shake.

Then saying : “ *I* will overwhelm him with water and so slay him ”, he caused a mighty rain to fall. And the clouds gathered, overspreading one another by hundreds and by thousands, and poured forth rain ; and by the violence of the torrents the earth was saturated ; and a great flood, overtopping the trees of the forest, approached the Bodhisat. But

<sup>1</sup> His acquisition of the Ten Perfections, or Cardinal Virtues, is described above, pp. 101 ff.



it was not able to wet on his robe even the space where a dew-drop might fall.

Then he caused a storm of rocks to fall. And mighty, mighty mountain peaks came through the air, spitting forth fire and smoke. But as they reached the Bodhisat, they changed into divine garlands.

Then he raised a storm of deadly weapons. And they came—one-edged, and two-edged swords, and spears, and arrows—smoking and flaming through the sky. But as they reached the Bodhisat, they became divine flowers.

Then he raised a storm of charcoal. But the embers, though they came through the sky like red kimsuka flowers, were scattered at the feet of the future Buddha as divine flowers.

Then he raised a storm of embers ; and the embers came through the air exceeding hot, and in colour like fire ; but they fell at the feet of the future Buddha as sandal-wood powder.

Then he raised a storm of sand ; and the sand, exceeding fine, came smoking and flaming through the air ; but it fell at the feet of the future Buddha as divine flowers.

Then he raised a storm of mud. And the mud came smoking and flaming through the air ; but it fell at the feet of the future Buddha as divine unguent.

Then saying : “ By this I will terrify Siddhattha, and drive him away ! ” he brought on a thick darkness. And the darkness became fourfold ; but when it reached the future Buddha, it disappeared as darkness does before the brightness of the sun.



Thus was Māra unable by these nine—the wind, and the rain, and the rocks, and the weapons, and the charcoal, and the embers, and the sand, and the mud, and the darkness—to drive away the future Buddha. So he called on his host, and said : “ Say, why stand you still ? Seize, or slay, or drive away this prince ! ” And himself mounted the Mountain-girded, and seated on his back, he approached the future Buddha, and cried out : “ Get up, Siddhattha, from that seat ! It does not belong to thee ! It belongs to me ! ”

The great being listened to his words, and said : “ Māra ! it is not by you that the ten Perfections have been perfected, neither the lesser Perfections, nor the higher Perfections. It is not you who have sacrificed yourself in the five great acts of renunciation, who have perfected the way of good in knowledge nor the way of good for the world nor the way of understanding. This seat does not belong to thee, it is to me that it belongs.”

Then the enraged Māra, unable to endure the vehemence of his anger, cast at the great man that Sceptre-javelin of his, the barb of which was in shape as a wheel. But it became a wreath of flowers, and remained as a canopy over him, whose mind was bent upon the Ten Perfections.

Now at other times, when that Wicked One throws his Sceptre-javelin, it cleaves asunder a pillar of solid rock as if it were the tender shoot of a bambu. When, however, it thus turned into a wreath-canopy, the entire company of Māra shouted, “ Now he will rise from his seat and flee ! ” and they hurled at him huge masses of rock. But these too fell on the ground





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



And the great Earth uttered a voice, saying : “ I am witness to thee of that ! ” overwhelming as it were the hosts of Māra as with the shout of hundreds of thousands of foes.

Then the mighty elephant “ Mount-girded ” as he realized what the generosity of Vessantara had been, said : “ The great gift, the uttermost gift was given by thee, Siddhattha ! ” And he fell down on his knees before the great man. And the company of Māra fled this way and that way, so that not even two were left together : throwing off their clothes and their turbans, they fled, each one straight on before him.

But the company of devas, when they saw that the hosts of Māra had fled, cried out : “ Māra is overcome ! Siddhattha the Prince has prevailed ! Come, let us honour the victor ! ” And the Nāgas, and the Winged Creatures, and the Devas, and the Brahmās, each urging his comrades on, went up to the great man at the Bo-tree’s foot, and as they came,

274. At the Bo-tree’s foot the Nāga bands  
Shouted, for joy that the Sage had won ;  
“ The Blessed Buddha—he hath prevailed !  
And the Evil Māra is overthrown ! ”
275. At the Bo-tree’s foot the Winged Ones  
Shouted, for joy that the Sage had won ;  
“ The Blessed Buddha—he hath prevailed !  
And the Evil Māra is overthrown ! ”
276. At the Bo-tree’s foot the Deva hosts  
Shouted for joy that the Sage had won ;  
“ The Blessed Buddha—he hath prevailed !  
And the Evil Māra is overthrown ! ”
277. At the Bo-tree’s foot the Brahmā Gods  
Shouted, for joy that the Sage had won ;  
“ The Blessed Buddha—he hath prevailed !  
And the evil Māra is overthrown ! ”



The other devas, too, in the ten thousand world-systems, offered garlands and perfumes and uttered his praises aloud.

It was while the sun was still above the horizon, that the great man thus put to flight the hosts of Māra. Then, whilst the Bo-tree paid him homage, as it were, by its shoots like sprigs of red coral falling over his robe, he acquired in the first watch of the night the knowledge of the past, in the middle watch the clairvoyant eye, and in the third watch the knowledge of the chain of causation.<sup>1</sup>

Now on his thus revolving this way and that way, and tracing backwards and forwards, and thoroughly realizing the twelvefold chain of causation, the ten thousand world-systems quaked twelve times even to their ocean boundaries. And again, when the great man, making the ten thousand world systems to shout for joy, attained at break of day to complete enlightenment, the whole ten thousand world-systems became glorious as on a festive day. The streamers of the flags and banners raised on the edge of the rocky boundary to the East of the world reached to the very West ; and so those on the West and North, and South, reached to the East, and South, and North ; while in like manner those of flags and banners on the surface of the earth reached to the Brahma-world, and those of flags and banners in that world swept down upon the earth. Throughout the universe flowering trees put forth their blossoms, and fruit-bearing trees were loaded with clusters of fruit ; the trunks and branches of

<sup>1</sup> Pubbe-nivāsa-ñāṇa, Dibba-cakkhu, and Paṭicca-samuppāda.



trees, and even the creepers, were covered with bloom ; lotus wreaths hung from the sky ; and lilies by sevens sprang, one above another, even from the very rocks. The ten thousand world-systems as they revolved seemed like a mass of loosened wreaths, or like a nosegay tastefully arranged : and the world-voids between them, the hells whose darkness the rays of seven suns had never been able to disperse, became filled with light. The sea became sweet water down to its profoundest depths ; and the rivers were stayed in their course. The blind from birth received their sight ; the deaf from birth heard sound ; the lame from birth could use their feet ; and chains and bonds were loosed and fell away. <sup>1</sup>

It was thus in surpassing glory and honour, and with many wonders happening around, that he attained all-knowledge, and gave vent to his emotion in the hymn of triumph uttered by all the Buddhas.

278. Long have I wandered, long,  
 Bound by the chain of life  
 Through many births,  
 Seeking thus long in vain,  
 The builder of the house. And pain  
 Is birth again, again.  
 House-maker, thou art seen !  
 No more a house thou'lt make.  
 Broken are all thy beams.  
 Thy ridge-pole shattered !  
 From things that make for life my mind has past :  
 The end of cravings has been reached at last ! <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Compare the Thirty-two Good Omens at the Buddha's Birth above, p. 160.

<sup>2</sup> The train of thought is explained at length in my *Buddhism*, pp. 100-12. Shortly, it amounts to this. The unconscious has no pain : without consciousness, individuality, there would be no pain. What gives men consciousness ? It is due to a grasping, craving, sinful condition of heart. The absence of these





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



a time,<sup>1</sup> that I severed my crowned head from my neck and gave it away, that I tore out my darkened eyes and my heart's flesh and gave them away, that I gave away to serve others such sons as Jāli the Prince, and such daughters as Kaṇhā Jinā the Princess, and such wives as Maddī the Queen. This seat is a seat of triumph to me, and a seat of glory ; while seated on it my aims have been fulfilled : I will not leave it yet." And he sat there absorbed in many thoughts<sup>2</sup> for those seven days referred to in the text, beginning : " And then the Blessed One sat motionless for seven days, realizing the bliss of Nirvāna."

Now certain of the devas began to doubt, thinking : " This day also there must be something more Siddhattha has to do, for he still lingers seated there." The Master, knowing their thoughts, and to appease their doubts, rose into the air, and performed the twin-miracle.<sup>3</sup>

And the Master having thus by this miracle dispelled the devas' doubts, stood a little to the north-east of the seat, thinking : " It was on that seat that I attained all-knowing insight." And he thus spent seven days gazing steadfastly at the spot where he

<sup>1</sup> Literally for four *asankheyyas* and a hundred thousand *kalpas*.

<sup>2</sup> Anekakoṭi-sata-sahassā samāpattiyo samāpajjanto.

<sup>3</sup> Yamaka-paṭihāriyaṇ ; Comp. pp. 88, 193, of the text, and *Mah.* p. 107. (Described in the *Paṭisambhidā magga*, a book of the 5th Nikāya ; i, 125, as fire proceeding from the upper half of his body, water from the lower half.—Ed.) Bigandet, p. 93, has 'performed a thousand wonders'. Hardy, p. 181, omits the clause ; and Beal omits the whole episode. A gloss here adds that the Buddha performed a similar miracle on three other occasions.



had gained the result of the deeds of virtue fulfilled through such countless years. And that spot became known as the Dāgaba of the Steadfast Gaze.

Then he created between the seat and the spot where he had stood a cloistered walk, and he spent seven days walking up and down in that treasure-cloister which stretched from east to west. And that spot became known as the Dāgaba of the Treasure-Cloister.

But for the fourth week the devas created to the north-west of the Bo-tree a Treasure-house ; and he spent the week seated there cross-legged, and thinking out the *Abhidhamma Piṭaka* and here especially the entire *Paṭṭhāna* with its infinite methods. (But the *Abhidhammikas*<sup>1</sup> say that Treasure-house here means either a mansion built of the seven kinds of jewels, or the place where the seven books were thought out : and as they give these two explanations of the passage, both may be accepted as correct.)

Having thus spent four weeks close to the Bo-tree, he went, in the fifth week, to the Shepherd's Nigrodha-tree : and sat there meditating on Doctrine, and experiencing the happiness of deliverance.

Now at that time the deva Māra thought to himself : “ So long a time have I followed this man seeking some access to him, and find no fault in him ; and now, indeed, he is beyond my power.” And overcome with sorrow he sat down on the highway, and as he thought of the following sixteen things he drew sixteen lines on the ground. Thinking,

<sup>1</sup> The monks whose duty it is to learn by heart, repeat, and commentate upon the seven books in the *Abhidhamma Piṭaka*. See above, p. 168.



“ I did not attain, as he did, to the perfection of Giving ; therefore I have not become like him ”, he drew one line. Then thinking : “ I did not attain, as he did, to the Perfections of Moral Practice, and Self-abnegation, and Wisdom, and Exertion, and Patience, and Truth, and Resolution, and Kindness, and Equanimity ;<sup>1</sup> therefore I have not become like him,” he drew nine more lines. Then thinking : “ I did not attain the Ten Perfections, the conditions precedent to the penetration, the extraordinary knowledge of the complete way of the senses, and therefore I have not become like him ”, he drew the eleventh line. Then thinking : “ I did not attain to the Ten Perfections, the conditions precedent to the penetration, the extraordinary knowledge of inclinations and latent tendencies, of the attainment of compassion, of the double miracle, of the removal of hindrances, and of all-knowing : therefore I have not become like him ”, he drew the five other lines. And so he sat on the highway, drawing sixteen lines for these sixteen thoughts.

At that time Craving, Discontent, and Lust,<sup>2</sup> the three daughters of Māra, could not find their father, and were looking for him, wondering where he could be. And when they saw him, sad at heart, writing on the ground, they went up to him, and asked : “ Why, dear, are you sad and sorrowful ? ”

And he answered : “ My women, this great recluse is escaping from my power. Long have *I* watched, but

<sup>1</sup> On these Ten Perfections, see above, pp. 101 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Tanhā, Aratī, and Ragā. Cf. *Kindred Sayings*, i, 156, giving the older version (Pali. Text Soc., 1917).—Ed.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



just as they are, with broken teeth and bald heads.” This should not be believed, for the Master issues not such commands.

But the Blessed One said : “ Depart ye ! What have ye seen that ye thus strive ? Such things might be done in the presence of men who linger in the paths of sin ; but by the Tathāgata lust is put away, ill-will is put away, delusion is put away.” And he admonished them in those two verses from the Chapter on the Buddha in the Scripture Verses :

280. Whose conquest is not overthrown  
His conquest nought on earth assails.  
That Buddha, infinite in range,  
Pathless, by what path will ye lead ?
281. In whom there is no snare besetting.  
Venomous craving any-whither leading.  
That Buddha, infinite in range,  
Pathless, by what path will ye lead ? <sup>1</sup>

And they saying : “ Our father spoke the truth indeed. The saint, the Well-*F*arer of the world is not easily led away ” and so on, returned to their father.

But the Blessed One when he had spent a week at that spot, went on to the Muchalinda-tree. There he spent a week. Muchalinda, the snake-king, when a storm arose, shielding him with seven folds of his hood, so that the Blessed One enjoyed the bliss of deliverance as if he had been resting unharassed in a fragrant chamber. Thence he went away to the Kingstead-tree and there also sat down enjoying the bliss of deliverance. And so seven weeks passed away, during which he experienced no bodily wants, but fed on Jhāna-joy, Path-joy, and Fruition-joy.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gloss : He taught the Doctrine, saying these two stanzas in the Buddha-section of the *Dhammapada*. *Dhammapada* (verses 179, 180).

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 187.



Now, as he sat there on the last day of the seven weeks—the forty-ninth day—he felt a desire to bathe his face. And Sakka, the deva-governor, brought a fruit of the myrobolan-tree, and gave him to eat. And Sakka, too, provided a tooth-cleanser of the thorns of the snake-creeper, and water to bathe his face. And the Master used the tooth-cleanser, and bathed his face, and sat him down there at the foot of the Kingstead-tree.

At that time two merchants, Tapassu and Bhalluka by name, were travelling from Orissa to Central India<sup>1</sup> with five hundred carts. And a deva, a blood relation of theirs, stopped their carts, and moved their hearts to offer food to the Master. And they took a rice cake, and a honey cake, and went up to the Master, and said: “O sir, Blessed One! out of compassion for us accept this food.”

Now, on the day when he had received the sweet rice-milk, his bowl had disappeared; <sup>2</sup> so the Blessed One thought: “The Buddhas never receive food in their hands. How shall I accept it?” Then the four Guardians knew his thought and, coming from the four quarters of the sky, they brought bowls made of sapphire. And the Blessed One accepted them. Then they brought four other bowls, made of jade; and the Blessed one, out of kindness to the four devas, received the four, and placing them one above another commanded, saying: “Let them become one.” And the four closed up into one of medium size,

<sup>1</sup> Ukkala to Majjhima-desa. The latter included all the Buddhist Holy Land from the modern Patna to Allahabad. See above, p. 61, note.

<sup>2</sup> See above, pp. 178, 187.



becoming visible only as lines round the mouth of it. The Blessed One received the food into that new-created bowl, and ate it, and gave thanks.

The two brothers took refuge in the Buddha, the Doctrine, and the Order,<sup>1</sup> and became professed disciples. Then, when they asked him, saying: "Lord, bestow upon us something to which we may pay reverence," with his own right hand he tore from his head, and gave to them, the hair-relics. And they built a Dāgaba in their own city, and placed the relics within it.<sup>2</sup>

But the Perfectly Enlightened One rose up thence, and returned to the Shepherd's Nigrodha-tree, and sat down at its foot. And no sooner was he seated there, considering the depth of the Doctrine which he had gained, than there arose in his mind a doubt (felt by each of the Buddhas as he became aware of his having arrived at the Doctrine) that he had not that kind of ability necessary to explain that Doctrine to others.

<sup>1</sup> All three then non-existent institutions!—Ed.

<sup>2</sup> We have here an interesting instance of the growth of legend to authenticate and add glory to local relics, of which other instances will be found in *Buddhism*, p. 195. The ancient form of this legend, as found here, must have arisen when the relics were still in Orissa. Both the Burmese and Singhalese now claim to possess them. The former say that the two merchants were Burmese, and that the Dāgaba above referred to is the celebrated sanctuary of Shooay Dagob (Bigandet, p. 101, 2nd ed.). The latter say that the Dāgaba was in Orissa, and that the hair-relics were brought thence to Ceylon in 490 A.D., in the manner related in the Hair-relic chronicle *Kesa Dhātu Vamsa*, and referred to in the *Mahā Vamsa*. (See verses 43–56 of my edition of the 39th chap. of the M. V. in the *J.R.A.S.*, 1875.) The legend in the text is found in an ancient inscription on the great bell at Rangoon (Hough's version in the *Asiatic Researches*, vol. xvi; comp. Hardy, *Monastic Buddhism*, p. 183; Beal, *Rom. Leg.*), p. 240.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



on the evening of that day he arrived at the hermitage near Benares.<sup>1</sup>

The five elders,<sup>2</sup> seeing already from afar the Buddha coming, said one to another : “ Brethren, here comes the recluse Gotama. He has turned back to a free use of the necessaries of life, and has recovered roundness of form, acuteness of sense, and beauty of complexion. We ought to pay him no reverence ; but as he is, after all, of a good family, he deserves the honour of a seat. So we will simply prepare a seat for him.”<sup>3</sup>

The Blessed One, casting about in his mind by the power that he had of knowing what was going on in the thoughts of all beings, as to what they were thinking, knew their thoughts. Then, concentrating that feeling of his good-will which was able to pervade generally all beings in earth and heaven, he directed it specially towards them. And the sense of his good-will diffused itself through their hearts ;<sup>4</sup> and as he came nearer and nearer, unable any longer to adhere to their resolve, they rose from their seats, and bowed down before him, and welcomed him with every mark of reverence and respect. But, not knowing that he had become a Buddha, they addressed him, in everything they said, either by name, or as “ Brother ”.<sup>5</sup> Then the Blessed One announced to them his Buddhahood, saying : “ Mendicants, address not a Buddha by his name, or as ‘ āvuso.’ I, mendicants, am a

<sup>1</sup> Isipatana, the hermitage in the Deer-park close to Benares, See above, p. 183.

<sup>2</sup> Therā.

<sup>3</sup> This snobbish allusion is not in the old (Vinaya) account.—Ed.

<sup>4</sup> Āvuso ; lit., a corruption of āyasmā, “ (your) reverence.”—Ed.

<sup>5</sup> This “ loving will ” passage is not in the Vinaya.—Ed.



perfectly awakened one, one of those who have thus come.”<sup>1</sup>

Then, seated on the place prepared for him, and surrounded by myriads of devas, he addressed the five attendant elders, just as the moon was passing out of conjunction with the lunar mansion in Uttarasālha and taught them in that discourse which was *The Foundation of the Kingdom of Righteousness*.<sup>2</sup>

Of the five Elders, Kondanya the Believer<sup>3</sup> sending forth insight as the discourse went on, as it concluded, he, with myriads of devas, had arrived at the Fruit of the First Path.<sup>4</sup> And the Master, who remained, there for the rainy season, sat in the *vihāra* the next day, when the other four had gone a-begging, talking to Vappa : and Vappa that morning attained to the Fruit of the First Path. And, in a similar manner, Bhaddiya on the next day, and Mahā-Nāma on the next, and Assaji on the next, attained to the Fruit of the First Path. And, on the fifth day, he called all five to his side, and preached to them the discourse *On the Mark of not-soul*.<sup>5</sup> At the end of that discourse the five elders attained to the Arahant-fruition.

Then the Master perceived that Yasa, a young man of good family, was capable of entering the Paths. And when day was breaking, he having left his home and gone away, the Master called him, saying: “Come, Yasa !” and on that very night he attained to the

<sup>1</sup> Tathāgato Sammāsambuddho.

<sup>2</sup> Lit., The Rolling of the Wheel of the Norm (Dhamma).—Ed.

<sup>3</sup> So called from his action on this occasion. See above, p. 161 f.

<sup>4</sup> Lit., Stream-winning. Tantamount to the Christian term ‘conversion’.

<sup>5</sup> All diary and almanac allusions absent in Vinaya.—Ed.



Fruit of the First Path, and on the next day to Arahantship. And he received also other fifty-four, his companions, into the order, with the sanction: "Come, mendicants!" and caused them to attain to Arahantship.

Now when there were thus in the world sixty-one persons who had become Arahants, the Master, after the rainy season and the function with which it closes were over, sent out the sixty in different directions with the words: "*Fare forth, mendicants.*" And himself going towards Uruvelā, he overcame at the Kappāsiya forest, half-way thither, the thirty young Bhadda-vaggiyan nobles. Of these the least advanced entered the *First*, and the most advanced the Third Path: and he received them all into the Order with the sanction, "Come, mendicants!" And sending them also forth into the regions round about, he himself went on to Uruvelā.

There he overcame, by performing three thousand five hundred miracles, the three Hindu ascetics, brothers—Uruvelā Kassapa and the rest—who had one thousand disciples. And he received them into the Order with the sanction: "Come, mendicants!" and established them in Arahantship by his discourse, when they were seated on Gayā-head hill: "*On the Lesson to be drawn from Fire.*"<sup>2</sup> And attended by these thousand Arahants, he went to the grove called the Palm-grove, hard by Rājagaha, with the object of redeeming the promise he had made to Bimbisāra the king.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Pavāraṇa.

<sup>2</sup> They had been fire-worshippers.—Ed.

<sup>3</sup> See above, p. 181.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



saying: "Ah! how great is the power of the Buddhas! Even so mighty a thinker as this has thought him worthy! Even Uruvelā Kassapa has broken through the net of delusion, and is tamed by the Tathāgata!"

But the Blessed One said: "Not now only have I overcome Uruvelā Kassapa; in former ages, too, he was tamed by me." And he uttered in that connexion the *Mahā-Nārada-Kassapa-Jātaka*,<sup>1</sup> and proclaimed the Four Truths. And the King of Magadha, with nearly all his retinue, attained to the Fruit of the First Path, and the rest became lay disciples.<sup>2</sup>

And the king still sitting near the Master told him of the five wishes he had had; and then, confessing his faith, he invited the Blessed One for the next day, and rising from his side, departed with respectful salutation.

The next day all the men who dwelt in Rājagaha, eighteen myriads in number, both those who had already seen the Blessed One, and those who had not, came out early from Rājagaha to the Grove of Reeds to see the successor of the Buddhas. The road, six miles long, could not contain them. The whole of the Grove of Reeds became like a basket packed quite full. The multitude, beholding the exceeding beauty of him whose power is tenfold, could not contain their delight. Vannabhū was it called (that is, the Place of Praise), for at such spots all the greater and lesser characteristics of a Buddha, and the glorious beauty of

<sup>1</sup> No. 544.

<sup>2</sup> Upāsakas; that is, those who have taken the Three Refuges and the vow to keep the Five Precepts (*Buddhism*, pp.139, 160).



his person, are to be extolled. There was not room for even a single mendicant to get out on the road, or in the grove, so crowded was it with the multitude gazing at the beautiful form of the him of the tenfold power.

So that day they say the throne of Sakka felt hot, to warn him that the Blessed One might be deprived of nourishment, which should not be. And on consideration he understood the reason ; and he took the form of a young brahmin, and descended in front of the Buddha, and by deva-power made way for him, singing the praises of the Buddha, the Doctrine, and the Order :

284. The tamed together with the tamed,  
Men erst of the matted hair, but now set free,  
He who is to see like wrought gold,  
The Blessed One hath entered Rājagaha.
285. The freed man together with the freed . . .
286. The man who has crossed over<sup>1</sup> together with them that  
have crossed over . . .
287. The man of way tenfold,<sup>2</sup> of power tenfold,  
Knower of tenfold Norm, winner of ten,<sup>3</sup>  
With retinue of ten hundred the Blessed One hath entered  
Rājagaha.

The multitude, seeing the beauty of the young brahmin thought : “ This young brahmin is exceeding fair, and yet we have never yet beheld him.” And they said : “ Whence comes the young brahmin, or whose son is he ? ” And the young brahmin, hearing what they said, answered in the verse :

288. He who is wise, and tamed in everything,  
The Buddha, the unequalled among men,  
The Arahant, Wellfarer of the world,  
On him I humble wait.

<sup>1</sup> Tinno, crossed the ocean of transmigration.

<sup>2</sup> That is, the Four Paths, the Four Fruits thereof, Nirvāna, and the Scriptures (or the Truth, Dhamma).

<sup>3</sup> Dasāvāsa, probably for dasavāso (so *Vin.* i, 38) : a tenfold category taught in *Dīgha*, iii, 269 ; *Anguttara*, v, 29 f.—Ed.



Then the Master entered upon the path thus made free by Sakka, and entered Rājagaha attended by a thousand mendicants. The king gave a great gift to the Order with the Buddha at their head ; and had water brought, bright as jems, and scented with flowers, in a golden goblet. And he poured the water over the hand of him of the tenfold power, in token of the presentation of the Bambu Grove, saying : “ I, my lord, cannot live without the Three Gems (the Buddha, the Order, and the *Faith*). In season and out of season I would visit the Blessed One. Now the Grove of Reeds is far away ; but this Grove of mine, called the Bambu Grove, is close by, is easy of resort, and is a fit dwelling-place for a Buddha. Let the Blessed One accept it of me ! ”

At the acceptance of this monastery the broad earth shook, as if it said : “ Now the Religion of Buddha has taken root ! ” For in all India there is no dwelling-place, save the Bambu Grove, acceptance of which caused the earth to shake : and in Ceylon there is no dwelling-place, save the Great Vihāra, acceptance of which caused the earth to shake.<sup>1</sup>

And when the Master had accepted the Bambu Grove Monastery, and had given thanks for it, he rose from his seat and went, surrounded by the members of the Order, to the Bambu Grove.

Now at that time two ascetics, named Sāriputta and Moggallāna, were living near Rājagaha, seeking after salvation. Of these, Sāriputta, seeing the Elder Assaji <sup>2</sup> on his begging round, was touched and waited

<sup>1</sup> *Mahāvamsa*, xv, 26 f.

<sup>2</sup> See above, p. 209.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



And he respectfully accepted the king's command with the reply : " So be it, sire ! " and went quickly with a thousand followers the sixty leagues distance, and sat down amongst the disciples of him of the tenfold power, and at the hour of instruction entered the Vihāra. And thinking, " Let the king's message stay awhile ", he stood just beyond the disciples and listened to the discourse. And as he so stood he attained to Arahantship, with his whole retinue, and asked to be admitted to the Order. And the Blessed One stretched forth his hand and said : " Come, mendicants." And all of them that moment appeared there, with robes and bowls created by miracle, like elders of a hundred years' standing.

Now from the time when they attain Arahantship the Arahants become indifferent to worldly things : so he did not deliver the king's message to him of the tenfold power. The king, seeing that neither did his messenger return, nor was any message received from him, called another courtier in the same manner as before, and sent him. And he went, and in the same manner attained Arahantship with his followers, and remained silent. Then the king in the same manner sent nine courtiers each with a retinue of a thousand men. And they all, neglecting what they had to do, stayed away there in silence.

And when the king found no one who would come and bring even a message, he thought : " Not one of these brings back, for my sake, even a message : who will then carry out what I say ? " And searching among all his people he thought of Kāḷudāyin. For he was in everything serviceable to the king—



intimate with him, and trustworthy. He was born on the same day as the future Buddha, and had been his playfellow and companion.

So the king said to him : “ Dear Kāludāyin, as I wanted to see my son, *I* sent nine times a thousand men ; but there is not one of them who has either come back or sent a message. Now it is hard to know if life be in danger ; and I desire to see my son before *I* die. Will one be able to let me see my son ? ”

“ I can, O king ! ” was the reply, “ if I am allowed to become a recluse.”

“ My dear,” said the king, “ whether thou become a recluse or not let me see my son ! ”

And he respectfully received the king’s message with the words : “ So be it O king ! ” and went to Rājagaha ; and stood at the edge of the congregation at the time of the Master’s instruction, and heard the gospel, and attained Arahantship with his followers, and was received with the ‘ come, bhikkhu ’ sanction.

The Master spent the first Lent after he had become Buddha at Isipatana ; and when it was over went to Uruvelā and stayed there three months and overcame the three brothers, ascetics. And on the full-moon day of the month of Phussa, he went to Rājagaha with a retinue of a thousand mendicants, and there he dwelt two months. Thus five months had elapsed since he left Benāres, the cold season was past, and seven or eight days since the arrival of Udāyin, the Elder.

And on the full-moon day of Phaggūni Udāyin thought : “ The cold season is past ; the spring has come ; men raise their crops and set out on their journeys ; the earth is covered with fresh grass ; the



woods are full of flowers ; the roads are fit to walk on ; now is the time for the Sage to show favour to his family.” And going to the Blessed One, he praised travelling in about sixty stanzas, that the Sage might revisit his native town, beginning thus :

289. Now crimson glow the trees, dear lord, and cast  
In quest of fruit their sheathing coverings.  
Like crests of flame they shine irradiant  
And rich in tastes, great hero, is the time.

290. Not over hot, nor over cold ; nor is  
There dearth of food for alms. The earth is green  
With verdure. This the fitting time, great sage.<sup>1</sup>

Then the Master said to him : “ But why, Udāyin, do you sing the pleasures of travelling with so sweet a voice ? ”

“ Sir,” was the reply, “ your father is anxious to see you once more ; will you not show favour to your relations ? ”

“ ’Tis well said, Udāyin ! I will do so. Tell the Order that they will fulfil the duty (laid on all its members) of journeying from place to place.”

Kāḷudāyin accordingly told the brethren. And the Blessed One attended by twenty thousand mendicants free from sin—ten thousand clansmen from Magadha and Anga, and ten thousand from Kapilavatthu—started from Rājagaha, and travelled a league a day : going slowly with the intention of reaching Kapilavatthu, sixty leagues from Rājagaha, in two months.

And the elder, thinking : “ I will let the king know that the Blessed One has started ”, rose into the air

<sup>1</sup> His verses are in the elder’s anthology. See *Psalm of the Brethren*, vers. 527–9. Only six slokas there make up his invitation ; they do not contain the last two lines above.—Ed.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



The Sākyaas, as they sat talking of the prospect of seeing their distinguished relative, considered what place he could stay in; and deciding that the Nigrodha Grove would be a pleasant residence, they made everything ready there. And with fragrant flowers in their hands they went out to meet him; and sending in front the baby boys and girls and the boys and girls of the town and then the young men and maidens of the royal family, they themselves, decked of their own accord with sweet-smelling flowers and chunam, came close behind, conducting the Blessed One to the Nigrodha Grove. There the Blessed One sat down on the Buddha's throne prepared for him, surrounded by twenty thousand Arahants.

The Sākyaas are proud by nature, and stubborn in their pride. Thinking: "Prince Siddhattha is younger than we are, standing to us in the relation of younger brother, or nephew, or son, or grandson", they said to the little children and the young people: "Do you bow down before him, we will seat ourselves behind you." The Blessed One when they had thus taken their seats, perceived what they meant; and thinking: "My relations pay me no reverence; come now, I must make them to do so," he fell into the ecstasy based on super-knowledge, and rising into the air as if shaking off the dust off his feet upon them, he performed a miracle like unto that double miracle at the foot of the Gaṇḍamba-tree.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See above, p. 105. The *Dhammapada Commentary*, p. 334, has a different account of the miracle performed on this occasion. It says he made a jewelled cloister (ratana-cankama) in the sky, and walking up and down in it, preached the Faith (Dhamma).



The king, seeing that miracle, said : “ O Blessed One ! When you were presented to Kāḷa Devala to do obeisance to him on the day on which you were born, and I saw your feet turn round and place themselves on the brahmin’s head, *I* paid homage to you. That was my first homage. When you were seated on your couch in the shade of the jambu-tree on the day of the ploughing festival, I saw how the shadow over you did not turn, and I bowed down at your feet. That was my second homage. Now, seeing this miracle unseen before, *I* bow down at your feet. This is my third homage.”

Then, when the king paid him homage, there was not a single Sākyā who was able to refrain from bowing down before the Blessed One : and all of them did homage.

So the Blessed One, having compelled his relatives to bow down before him, descended from the sky, and sat down on the seat prepared for him. And when the Blessed One was seated, the assembly of his relatives yielded him pre-eminence ; and all sat there with unity in their hearts.

Then a thunder-cloud poured forth a shower of rain, and the copper-coloured water went away rumbling beneath the earth. He who wished to get wet, did get wet ; but not even a drop fell on the body of him who did not wish to get wet. And all seeing it became filled with astonishment, and said one to another : “ Lo ! what miracle.      Lo ! what wonder ! ”

But the Teacher said : “ Not now only did a shower of rain fall upon me in the assembly of my relations,



formerly also this happened.” And in this connexion he told the story of his Birth as Vessantara.<sup>1</sup>

When they had heard his discourse they rose up, and paid reverence to him, and went away. Not one of them, either the king or any of his ministers, asked him on leaving : “ To-morrow accept your meal of us.”

So on the next day the Master, attended by twenty thousand mendicants, entered Kapilavatthu to beg. Then also no one came to him or invited him to his house, or took his bowl. The Blessed One, standing at the gate considered : “ How then did the former Buddhas go on their begging rounds in their native town ? Did they go direct to the houses of the kings, or did they beg straight on from house to house ? ” Then, not finding that any of the Buddhas had gone direct, he thought : “ I, too, must accept this descent and tradition as my own ; so shall my disciples in future, learning of me, fulfil the duty of going for alms.” And beginning at the first house, he went straight on for alms.

At the rumour that the young chief Siddhattha was going for alms from door to door, the windows in the two-storied and three-storied houses were thrown open, and the multitude was transfixed at the sight. And the lady, the mother of Rāhula, thought : “ My lord, who used to go to and fro in this very town with gilded palanquin and every sign of royal pomp, now with a potsherd in his hand begs his food from door to door, with shaven hair and beard, and clad in yellow robes. Is this becoming ? ” And she opened

<sup>1</sup> *Jataka*, no. 547 (the last one).





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



alms.” And standing in the middle of the street he uttered the verse :

292. Let him rise up, and loiter not !  
 Let him fare the righteous faring !  
 Who fares in that way happy lives,  
 Both in this world and in the next. <sup>1</sup>

And when the verse was finished the king attained to the Fruit of the First, and then, on hearing the following verse, to the *Fruit* of the Second Path :

293. The righteous faring let him fare !  
 Let him not fare amiss !  
 The righteous farer happy lives,  
 Both in this world and in the next.

And when he heard the story of the Birth as the Keeper of Righteousness,<sup>2</sup> he attained to the *Fruit* of the Third Path. And just as he was dying, seated on the royal couch under the white canopy of state, he attained to Arahantship. The king never practised spiritual exertions in the forest life.

Now as soon as he had realized the Fruit of Conversion, he took the Buddha's bowl and conducted the Blessed One and his retinue to the palace, and served them with savoury food, both hard and soft. And when the meal was over, all the women of the household came and did obeisance to the Blessed One, except only the mother of Rāhula.<sup>3</sup>

But she, though she told her attendants to go and salute their lord, stayed behind, saying : “ If I have virtue in his eyes, my lord will himself come to me ; and when he has come *I* will pay him reverence.”

<sup>1</sup> *Dhammapada*, ver. 168 f.

<sup>2</sup> *Mahā-Dhammapāla Jātaka*, no. 447.

<sup>3</sup> The following episode should be compared with the slighter sketch in *Vinaya*, i, 82.—Ed.



And the Blessed One, giving his bowl to the king to carry, went with his two chief disciples to the apartments of the daughter of the king, saying : “ The king’s daughter shall in no wise be spoken to, howsoever she may be pleased to welcome me.” And he sat down on the seat prepared for him.

And she came quickly and held him by the ankles, and laid her head on his feet, and so did homage to him, even as she had intended. And the king told of the fullness of her love for the Blessed One, and of her goodness of heart, saying : “ When my daughter heard, O Master, that you had put on the yellow robes from that time forth she dressed only in yellow. When she heard of your taking but one meal a day, she adopted the same custom. When she heard that you renounced the use of elevated couches, she slept on a mat spread on the floor. When she heard you had given up the use of garlands and unguents, she also used them no more. And when her relatives sent a message, saying, ‘ Let us take care of you,’ she paid them no attention at all. Such are my daughter’s virtues, O Blessed One ! ”

“ ’Tis no wonder, O king ! ” was the reply, “ that she should watch over herself now that she has you for a protector, and that her wisdom is mature : formerly, even when wandering among the mountains without a protector, and when her wisdom was not mature, she watched over herself.” And he told the story of his Birth as the Moonsprite ;<sup>1</sup> and rose from his seat, and went away.

<sup>1</sup> *Candakinnara Jātaka*, no. 485, where this episode forms the introduction to the story.



On the next day the festivals of the coronation, and of the housewarming, and of the marriage of Nanda, the king's son, were being celebrated all together. But the Buddha went to his house, and gave him his bowl to carry ; and with the object of making him abandon the world, he wished him true happiness ; and then, rising from his seat, departed. And (the bride) Janapada Kalyāṇī,<sup>1</sup> seeing the young man go away, gazed wonderingly at him, and cried out : “ my lord, whither go you so quickly ? ” But he, not venturing to say to the Blessed One, “ Take your bowl ”, followed him even unto the Vihāra. And the Blessed One received him, unwilling though he was, into the Order.

It was on the third day after he reached Kapilapura that the Blessed One ordained Nanda. On the seventh day the mother of Rāhula arrayed the boy in his best, and sent him to the Blessed One, saying : “ Look, dear, at that monk, attended by twenty thousand monks, and beautiful in appearance as a Brahmā ! That is your father. He had certain great treasures, which we have not seen since he abandoned his home. Go now, and ask for your inheritance, saying, ‘ Father, *I* am the prince. When I am crowned, I shall become a king over all the earth. I have need of the treasure. Give me the treasure ; for a son is heir to his father's property.’ ”

The boy went up to the Blessed One, and gained a love of his father, and stood there glad and joyful, saying : “ Happy, O monk, is thy shadow ! ” and adding many other words befitting his position.

<sup>1</sup> Lit., the lovely one of the country.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



you my bones, and said your son was dead, you did not believe them.” And in that connexion he told the story of his Birth as the Great Keeper of Righteousness.<sup>1</sup> And when the story was ended, the king attained to the Fruit of the Third Path. And so the Blessed One established his father in the Three Fruits ; and he returned to Rājagaha attended by the company of the brethren, and resided at Cool Grove.

At that time the householder Anātha Piṇḍika, bringing merchandise in five hundred carts, went to the house of a trader in Rājagaha, his intimate friend, and there heard that a Blessed Buddha had arisen. And very early in the morning he went to the Teacher, the door being opened by the power of devas, and heard the Truth and became converted.<sup>2</sup> And on the next day he gave a great donation to the Order, with the Buddha at their head, and received a promise from the Teacher that he would come to Sāvatti.

Then along the road, forty-five leagues in length, he built resting-places at every league, at an expenditure of a hundred thousand for each. And he bought the Grove called Jetavana for eighteen koṭis of gold pieces, laying them side by side over the ground, and erected there a new building. In the midst thereof he made a pleasant room for him of the tenfold power, and around it separately constructed dwellings for the eighty chief elders, and other residences with single and double walls, and long halls and open roofs,

<sup>1</sup> *Mahādhammapāla Jātaka*, no. 447. See above, p. 224.

<sup>2</sup> See *Vin*, ii, 154 f. ; *Kindred Sayings*, i, 271 f.



ornamented with ducks and quails ; and ponds also he made, and terraces to walk on by day and by night.

And so having constructed a delightful residence on a pleasant spot, at an expense of eighteen koṭis, he sent a message to him of the tenfold power that he should come.

The Master, hearing the messenger's words, left Rājagaha attended by a great multitude of monks, and in due course arrived at the city of Sāvatti. Then the wealthy merchant decorated the monastery ; and on the day on which the Tathāgata should arrive at Jetavana he arrayed his son in splendour, and sent him on with five hundred youths in festival attire. And he and his retinue, holding five hundred flags resplendent with cloth of five different colours, appeared before him of the tenfold power. And behind him Mahā-Subhaddā and Chūla-Subhaddā, the two daughters of the merchant, went forth with five hundred damsels carrying water-pots full of water. And behind them, decked with all her ornaments, the merchant's wife went forth, with five hundred matrons carrying vessels full of food. And behind them all, the great merchant himself, clad in new robes, with five hundred traders also dressed in new robes, went out to meet the Blessed One.

The Blessed One, sending this retinue of lay disciples in front, and attended by the great multitude of monks, entered the Jetavana monastery with the infinite grace and unequalled majesty of a Buddha, making the spaces of the grove bright with the halo from his person, as if they were sprinkled with gold dust.



Then Anātha Piṇḍika asked him : “ How, my lord, shall I deal with this Vihāra ? ”

“ Householder,” was the reply, “ give it then to the Order of Mendicants, whether now present or hereafter to arrive.”

And the great merchant, saying : “ So be it, my lord,” brought a golden vessel, and poured water over the hand of him of the tenfold power, and dedicated the Vihāra, saying, “ I give this Jetavana Vihāra to the Order of Mendicants with the Buddha at their head, and to all from every direction now present or hereafter to come.” <sup>1</sup>

And the Master accepted the Vihāra, and giving thanks, pointed out the advantages of monasteries, saying :

294. Cold they ward off, and heat ;  
 So also beasts of prey,  
 And creeping things, and gnats,  
 And rains in the cold season.  
 And when the dreaded heat and winds  
 Arise, they ward them off.
295. To give to monks a dwelling-place,  
 Wherein in safety and at ease  
 To think and insight gain,  
 The Buddha praises most of all.
296. Let therefore a wise man,  
 Regarding his own weal,  
 Have pleasant monasteries built,  
 And lodge there learned men.
297. Let him with cheerful mien,  
 Give food to them, and drink,  
 And clothes, and dwelling-places  
 To the upright in mind.
298. Then they shall preach to him the Norm—  
 The Norm, dispelling every grief—  
 Which Norm, when here he learns, he sins  
 No more, reaching the perfect well (*Vinaya*, Chullavagga VI, 1).

<sup>1</sup> This formula has been constantly found in rock inscriptions in India and Ceylon over the ancient cave-dwellings of Buddhist hermits.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



it, and built there a monastery thirty acres in extent. For that spot is a place which not one of all the Buddhas has deserted. And so the Blessed One lived in that spot from the attainment of all-knowledge under the Bo-tree till his death.

This is the Proximate Epoch.

And now we will tell the stories of all his Births.

*End of the Nidāna Kathā.*



# APPENDIX

## TABLES ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE HISTORY AND MIGRATIONS OF THE BUDDHIST BIRTH STORIES

### TABLE I.

#### INDIAN WORKS

1. The *Jātaka Atthavaṇṇanā*. A collection, probably first made in the third or fourth century B.C., of stories previously existing, and ascribed to the Buddha, and put into its present form in Ceylon, in the fifth century A.D. The Pāli text has been edited by Professor Fausböll, of Copenhagen, 1877–96. Eng. trans. Ed. Cowell, Cambridge, 1895–1907.

1a. Singhalese translation of No. 1, called *Pan siya panas Jātaka pota*. Written in Ceylon in or about 1320 A.D.

1b. *Guttila Kāwya*. A poetical version in Elu, or old Singhalese, of one of the stories in 1a, by Badawættæwa Unnānse, about 1415. Edited in Colombo, 1870, with introduction and commentary, by Baṭuwan Tudāwa.

1c. *Kusa Jātakaya*. A poetical version in Elu, or old Singhalese, of one of the stories in 1a, by Alagiawanna Mohoṭṭāle, 1610. Edited in Colombo, with commentary, 1868.

1d. *An Eastern Love Story*. Translation in verse of 1c, by Thomas Steele, C.C.S., London, 1871.

1e. *Asadisa Jātakaya*. An Elu poem, by Rājādhirāja Sinha, king of Ceylon in 1780.

2. The *Chariyā Piṭaka*. A book of the Buddhist Scriptures of the (?) fourth century B.C., containing thirty-five of the oldest stories. See Table IV.

3. The *Jātaka Mālā*. A Sanskrit work of unknown date, also containing thirty-five of the oldest stories in No. 1. See Table IV.

4. The *Paṇṇāsa-Jātakam*, or “50 Jātakas”. A Pāli work written in Siam, of unknown date and contents, but apparently distinct from No. 1. See above, p. lxi.



5. *Pañcha Tantra*. ?Medieval. See above, pp. lxviii–lxxii.  
Text edited by Kosegarten, Bonn, 1848.

Kielhorn and Bühler, Bombay, 1868.

6. Translations :—German, by Benfey, Leipzig, 1859.

7. French „, Dubois, Paris, 1826.

8. „ „, Lancerau, Paris, 1871.

9. Greek „, Galanos and Typaldos,  
Athens, 1851.

10. *Hitopadeśa*. Medieval. Compiled principally from No. 5,  
with additions from another unknown work.

Text edited by Carey and Colebrooke, Serampur, 1804.

Hamilton, London, 1810.

Bernstein, Breslau, 1823.

Schlegel and Lassen, Bonn, 1829–31.

Nyālankar, Calcutta, 1830 and 1844.

Johnson, Hertford, 1847 and 1864, with  
English version.

Yates, Calcutta, 1841.

E. Arnold, Bombay, 1859.

Max Müller, London, 1864–8.

11. Translations :—English, by Wilkins, Bath, 1787 ; re-  
printed by Nyālankar in his edition  
of the text.

12. „ „ Sir. W. Jones, Calcutta,  
1816.

12a. „ „ E. Arnold, London, 1861

13. German „, Max Müller, Leipzig,  
1844.

13a. „ „ Dursch, Tübingen, 1853.

14. „ „ L. Fritze, Breslau, 1874.

15. French „, Langlés, Paris, 1790.

16. „ „ Lancerau, Paris, 1855.

17. Greek „, Galanos and Typaldos,  
Athens, 1851.

18. *Vetāla Pañca Viṃṣati*. Twenty-five stories told by a  
Vetāla, or demon. Sanskrit text in No. 32, vol. 11. 288–93.

18a. Greek version of No. 18 added to No. 17.

19. *Vethāla Kathei*. Tamil version of No. 18. Edited by  
Robertson in *A Compilation of Papers in the Tāmil Language*,  
Madras, 1839.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



Sanskrit text edited by Brockhaus, Leipzig, vol. i, with German translation, 1839 ; vol. ii, text only, 1862 and 1866. Original by Śrī Somadeva Bhaṭṭa, of Kashmīr, at the beginning of the twelfth century A.D. See above, pp. lxvi f.

34. *Vṛihat-katha*. A Sanskrit version of No. 34, by Kshemendra, of Kashmīr. Written independently of Somadeva's work, No. 32. See above, p. lxvii.

35. *Pañca Daṇḍa Chattra Prabandha*. Stories about King Vikramāditya's magic umbrella. Jain Sanskrit. Text and German version by Weber, Berlin, 1877.

36. *Vāsavadatta*. By Subandhu. Possibly as old as the sixth century. Edited by Fitz-Edward Hall, in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, Calcutta, 1859. This and the next are romances, not story-books.

37. *Kādambarī*. By Bāṇa Bhaṭṭa, ? seventh century. Edited in Calcutta, 1850 ; and again, 1872, by Tarkavacaspati.

38. Bengali version of No. 37, by Tāra Shankar Tarkaratna. Tenth edition, Calcutta, 1868.

39. *Dasa-kumāra-carita*. By Daṇḍin, ? sixth century. Edited by Carey, 1804 ; Wilson, 1846 ; and by Bühler, 1873.

39a. *Hindoo Tales*, founded on No. 39. By P. W. Jacob, London, 1873.

39b. *Une Tétrade*. By Hippolyte Fauche, Paris, 1861-3. Contains a trans. into French of No. 39.

40. *Kathārṇava*, The Stream of Tales. In four Books ; the first being No. 18, the second No. 29, the third and four miscellaneous.

41. *Purusha-parīkshā*, the Adventures of King Hammīra. Probably of the fourteenth century. By Vidyāpati.

41a. English translation of No. 41, by Rājā Kāli Krishna, Serampur, 1830. See No. 22.

42. *Vīra-caritan*, the Adventures of King Śālivāhana.



## TABLE II.

### THE KALILAG AND DAMNAG LITERATURE

1. A lost Buddhist work in a language of Northern India, ascribed to Bidpai. See above, pp. lxxv–lxxvii.

2. Pēlvī version, 531–79 A.D. By Barzūyē, the Court physician of Khosru Nushirvan. See above, p. xxviii,

3. *Kalilag und Damnag*. Syrian version of No. 2. Published with German trans. by Gustav Bickell, and Introduction by Professor Benfey, Leipzig, 1876. This and No. 15 preserve the best evidence of the contents of No. 2, and of its Buddhist original or originals.

4. *Kalilah wā Dimnah* (Fables of Bidpai). Arabic version of No. 3, by Abd-allah, son of Almokaffa. Date about 750 A.D. Text of one recension edited by Silvestre de Sacy, Paris, 1816. Other recensions noticed at length in Ignazio Guidi's *Studii sul testo Arabo del libro di Calila e Dimna* (Rome, 1873).

5. *Kalila and Dimna*. Eng. version of No. 4, by Knatchbull, Oxford, 1819.

6. *Das Buch des Weisen*. German version of No. 4, by Wolff, Stuttgart, 1839.

7. *Stephanitēs kai Ichvēlatēs* Greek version of No. 4, by Simeon Seth, about 1080 A.D. Edited by Seb. Gottfried Starke, Berlin, 1697 (repr. in Athens, 1851), and by Aurivillius, Upsala, 1786.

8. Latin version of No. 7, by Father Possin, at the end of his edition of Pachymeres, Rome, 1866.

9. Persian translation of No. 4, by Abdul Maali Nasr Allah, 1118–53. Exists, in MS. only, in Paris, Berlin, and Vienna.

10. *Anvār i Suhaili*. Persian translation, through the last, of No. 4, by Husain ben Ali el Vāiz U'l-Kāshifi; end of the fifteenth century.

11. *Anvār i Suhaili, or the Lights of Canopus*. Eng. version of No. 10, by Edward Eastwick, Hertford, 1854.

11a. Another Eng. version of No. 10, by Arthur N. Wollaston (London, Allen).



12. *Livre des Lumières*. French version of No. 10, by David Sahid, d'Ispahan, Paris, 1644, 8vo.

13. *Del Governo de Regni*. Italian version of No. 7, Ferrara, 1853; by Giulio Nūti. Edited by Teza, Bologna, 1872.

14. Hebrew version of No. 4, by Joel (?), before 1250. Exists only in a single MS. in Paris, of which the first part is missing.

15. *Directorium Humancæ Vitæ*. Latin version of No. 14, by John of Capua. Written 1263-78. Printed about 1480, without date or name of place. Next to No. 3 it is the best evidence of the contents of the lost books Nos. 1 and 2.

16. German version of No. 15, also about 1480, but without date or name of place.

17. Version in Ulm dialect of No. 16. Ulm, 1483.

18. Baldo's *Alter Æsopus*. A translation direct from Arabic into Latin (? thirteenth century). Edited in du Meril's *Poesies inédites du moyen age*, Paris, 1854.

19. *Calila é Dymna*. Spanish version of No. 4 (? through an unknown Latin version). About 1251. Published in *Biblioteca de Autores Españoles*, Madrid, 1860, vol. 51. •

20. *Calila et Dimna*. Latin version of the last, by Raimond de Beziers, 1313.

21. *Conde Lucanor*. By Don Juan Manuel (died 1347), grandson of St. Ferdinand of Spain. Spanish source not certain.

22. *Sinbad the Sailor, or Book of the Seven Wise Masters*. See Comparetti, *Ricerche intorno al Libro di Sindibad*, Milano, 1869.

23. *Contes et Nouvelles*. By Bonaventure des Periers, Lyons, 1587.

24. *Exemplario contra los Engaños*. 1493. Spanish version of the Directorum.

25. *Discorse degli Animalì*. Italian of last, by Ange Firenzuola, 1548.

26. *La Filoso Fia Morale*. By Doni, 1552. Italian of last but one.

27. North's English version of last, 1570.

28. *Fables*, by La Fontaine.

First edition in vi books, the subjects of which are mostly taken from classical authors, and from Planudes' *Æsop*, Paris, 1668.

Second edition in xi books, the five later taken from Nos. 12 and 23, Paris, 1678.

Third edition in xii books, Paris, 1694.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



6. Another poem, partly published from an imperfect MS. at Zürich, by Franz Pfeiffer, in Haupt's *Zeitsch. f. d. Alterthum*, i, 127-35.

7. *Barlaam und Josaphat*. By Rudolf von Ems. Written about 1230. Latest and best edition by Franz Pfeiffer, in *Dichtungen des deutschen Mittelalters*, vol. iii, Leipzig, 1843. This popular treatment of the subject exists in numerous MSS.

7a. *Die Hystori Josaphat und Barlaam*. Date and author not named. Black-letter. Woodcuts. Title on last page. Fifty-six short chapters. Quaint and forcible old German. A small folio in the British Museum.

8. *Historia von dem Leben der Zweien H. Beichtiger Barlaam Eremiten, und Josaphat des König's in Indien Sohn*, etc. Translated from the Latin by the Counts of Helffenstein and Hohenzollern, München, 1684. In 40 long chapters, pp. 602, 12 mo.

Dutch :—

9. *Het Leven en Bedryf van Barlaam den Heremit, en Josaphat Koning van Indien*. Noo in Nederduits vertaalt door F. v. H., Antwerp, 1593, 12mo.

A new edition of this version appeared in 1672. This is a long and tedious prose version of the holy legend.

French :—

8. Poem by Gui de Cambray (1200-50). Edited by Hermann Zotenberg and Paul Meyer in the *Bibliothek des Literarischen Vereins*, in Stuttgart, vol. lxxv, 1864. They mention also (pp. 318-25) :

9. *La Vie de Seint Josaphaz*. Poem by Chardry. Edited by John Koch, Heilbronn, 1879, who confirms the editors of No. 8 as to the following old French versions, 10-15 ; and further adduces No. 11a.

10. A third poem by an unknown author.

11. A prose work by an unknown author—all three being of the 13th cent.

11a. Another in MS. Egerton, 745, British Museum.

12. A poem in French of the fifteenth century, based on the abstract in Latin of No. 4, by Jacob de Voragine.

13. A Provençal tale in prose, containing only the story of Josafat and the tales told by Barlaam, without the moralizations.

14. A miracle play of about 1400.



15. Another miracle play of about 1460.

Italian :—

16. *Vita di san Giosafat convertito da Barlaam*. By Geo. Antonio Remondini. Published about 1600, at Venezia and Bassano, 16mo. There is a second edition of this, also without date ; and a third, published in Modena in 1768, with illustrations.

17. *Storia de' SS. Barlaam e Giosafatte*. By Bottari, Rome, 1734, 8vo, of which a second edition appeared in 1816.

18. *La santissima vita di Santo Josafat, figliuolo del Re Avenero, Re dell' India, da che ei nacque per infino ch'ei morì*. A prose romance, edited by Telesforo Bini from a MS. belonging to the Commendatore Francesco de Rossi, in pp. 124–52 of a collection, *Rime e Prose*, Lucca, 1852, 8vo.

19. A prose *Vita da Santo Josafat*. In MS. Add. 10902 of the British Museum, which Paul Mayer (see No. 8) says begins exactly as No. 18, but ends differently. (See Koch, No. 9 above.)

20. A *Rappresentatione di Barlaam e Josafat* is mentioned by Federigo Palermo in his *I manuscritti Palatini de Firenze*, 1860, vol. ii, p. 401.

Skandinavian :—

A full account of all the Skandinavian versions is given in *Barlaam's ok Josaphat's Saga*, by C. R. Unger, Christiania, 1851, 8vo.

Spanish :—

*Honesta, etc, historia de la rara vida de los famosos y singulares sanctos Barlaam, etc*. By Baltasat de Santa Cruz. Published in the Spanish dialect used in the Phillipine Islands at Manila, 1692. A literal translation of Bilius (No. 1).

English :—

In Horstmann's *Altenglische Legenden*, Paderborn, 1875, an Old English version of the legend is published from the Bodleian MS. No. 779. There is another recension of the same poem in the Harleian MS. No. 4196. Both are of the fourteenth century ; and of the second there is another copy in the Vernon MS. See further, Warton's *History of English Poetry*, i, 271–9, and ii, 30, 58, 308.

Horstmann has also published a Middle English version in the *Program of the Sagan Gymnasium*, 1877.



*The History of the Five Wise Philosophers ; or, the Wonderful Relation of the Life of Jehoshaphat the Hermit, Son of Avenarian, King of Barma in India, etc.* By N. H. (that is, Nicholas Herick), Gent., London, 1711, pp. 128, 12mo. This is a prose romance, and an abridged translation of the Italian version of 1600 (No. 16), and contains only one fable (at p. 46) of the Nightingale and the Fowler.

The work referred to on p. xliii, under the title *Gesta Romanorum*, a collection of tales with lengthy moralizations (probably sermons), was made in England about 1300. It soon passed to the Continent, and was repeatedly re-written in numerous MSS., with additions and alterations. Three printed editions appeared between 1472 and 1475 ; and one of these, containing 181 stories, is the source of the work now known under this title. Tale No. 168 quotes Barlaam. The best edition of the Latin version is by H. Oesterley, Berlin, 1872. The last English translation is Hooper's, Bohn's Antiquarian Library, London, 1877. The Early English versions have been edited by Sir F. Madden ; and again, in vol. xxxiii of the Extra Series of the Early English Text Society, by S. J. H. Herrtage.

*The Seven Sages* (edited by Thomas Wright for the Percy Society, 1845) also contains some Buddhist tales.





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



# TABLE V

## ALPHABETICAL LIST OF JĀTAKA STORIES IN THE MAHĀVASTU

Arranged from Cowell and Eggeling's *Catalogue of Buddhist Sanskrit MSS. in the Possession of the Royal Asiatic Society* (Hodgson Collection).

Amarāye karmārakādhītāye jatākma	Rakshito-nāma-ṛishi-j°
Arindama-j°	Ṛishabasya-j°
Asthisenasya-j°	Ṣakuntaka-j° (Two with this title.)
Bhadravargikānan-j°	Ṣarakshepanan-j°
Campaka-nāgarāja-j°	Ṣaratān-j°
Godhā-j°	Sārthavāhasya-j°
Hastinī-j°	Ṣirī-j°
Kāka-j°	Ṣirī-prabhasya mṛiga-rājasya j°
Uruvilva-kāṣyapādi-kāṣyap- ānan-j°	Ṣyāma-j°.¹ (Car. Piṭ. 33)
Ājnāta-Kauṇḍinya-j°	Ṣyāmaka-j°
Kinnari-j° ¹	Triṇakunīyan nāma j°
Kṛicchapa-j°	Upali gaṅga palānan-j°
Kuṣa-j°	Vānarādhipa-j°
Mañjerī-j°	Vara-j°
Markaṭa-j°	Vijitāvasya Vaideha-rājño-j°
Mṛigarājño surūpasya-j°	Yaśoda-j°
Nalinīye rājakumārīye-j°	Yosodharāye hārapradāna-j°
Puṇyavanta-j°	„ vyaghribhūtāya-j°
Pūrṇasya Maitrāyaṇī- putrasya-j°	

¹ These two Jātakas also form the contents of a separate MS. in the Royal Asiatic Society's Library (*Catalogue*, p. 14).



# TABLE VI

## PLACES AT WHICH THE JĀTAKA TALES WERE TOLD

M. Léon Feer has taken the trouble to count the number of times each of the following places is mentioned at the commencement of the Commentary.

Jetavana monastery.	.	.	.	.	410	} 416
Sāvatti .	.	.	.	.	6	
Veluvana	.	.	.	.	49	} 55
Rājagaha	.	.	.	.	5	
Latthivanuyyāna	.	.	.	.	1	
Vesāli .	.	.	.	.	.	4
Kosambi	.	.	.	.	.	5
Ālavī .	.	.	.	.	.	3
Kuṇḍālādaha	.	.	.	.	.	3
Kusa .	.	.	.	.	.	2
Magadha.	.	.	.	.	.	2
Dakkhiṇāgiri	.	.	.	.	.	1
Migadāya	.	.	.	.	.	1
Mithila .	.	.	.	.	.	1
By the Ganges	.	.	.	.	.	1
						<hr/> 494
To which we may add from pp. 124–8 below—						
Kapilavatthu .	.	.	.	.	.	4
						<hr/> 498



# TABLE VII

## THE BODISATS

At his request the Rev. Spence Hardy's 'paṇḍit' made an analysis of the number of times in which the Bodisat appears in the Buddhist Birth Stories in each of the following characters :—

An ascetic . . . . .	83	An iguana . . . . .	3
A king . . . . .	85	A fish . . . . .	2
A tree god . . . . .	43	An elephant driver . . . . .	2
A teacher . . . . .	26	A rat . . . . .	2
A courtier . . . . .	24	A jackal . . . . .	2
A brāhman . . . . .	24	A crow . . . . .	2
A king's son . . . . .	24	A woodpecker . . . . .	2
A nobleman . . . . .	23	A thief . . . . .	2
A learned man . . . . .	22	A pig . . . . .	2
Sakka . . . . .	20	A dog . . . . .	1
A monkey . . . . .	18	A curer of snake bites . . . . .	1
A merchant . . . . .	13	A gambler . . . . .	1
A man of property . . . . .	12	A mason . . . . .	1
A deer . . . . .	11	A smith . . . . .	1
A lion . . . . .	10	A devil dancer . . . . .	1
A wild duck . . . . .	8	A student . . . . .	1
A snipe . . . . .	6	A silversmith . . . . .	1
An elephant . . . . .	6	A carpenter . . . . .	1
A cock . . . . .	5	A water-fowl . . . . .	1
A slave . . . . .	5	A frog . . . . .	1
An eagle . . . . .	5	A hare . . . . .	1
A horse . . . . .	4	A kite . . . . .	1
A bull . . . . .	4	A jungle cock . . . . .	1
Brahma . . . . .	4	A fairy . . . . .	1
A peacock . . . . .	4		
A serpent . . . . .	4		—
A potter . . . . .	3		530
An outcast . . . . .	3		—





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



There are numerous other scenes without titles, and not yet identified in the Jātaka Book, but which are almost certainly illustrative of Jātaka Stories; and several scenes with titles illustrative of passages in the Nidāna Kathā of the Jātaka Book. So, for instance, Pl. xvi, fig. 1, is the worship in heaven of the Buddha's Head-dress, the reception of which into heaven is described above, p. 178; and the heavenly mansion, the Palace of Glory, is inscribed *Vejayanto Pāsādo*, the origin of which name is explained below, p. 287. Plate xxviii has a scene entitled *Bhagavato Okkanti* (The Descent of the Blessed One),<sup>7</sup> in illustration of Māyā Devī's Dream (above, pp. 148 f.); and Plate lvii is a representation of the Presentation of the Jetavana Monastery (above, p. 178). The identifications of Nos. 12 and 13 in the above list are very doubtful.

Besides the above, Mr. Fergusson, in his *Tree and Serpent Worship*, has identified bas-reliefs on the Sanchi Tope in illustration of the Sama and Asadisa Jātakas (Pl. xxxvi, p. 181) and of the Vessantara Jātaka (Pl. xxiv, p. 125); and there are other Jātaka scenes on the Sanchi Tope not yet identified.

Mr. Simpson also has been kind enough to show me drawings of bas-reliefs he discovered in Afghanistān, two of which I have been able to identify as illustrations of the Sumedha Jātaka and another as illustrative of the scene described above, pp. 222 f.

by any means from the character which the Bodisat fills in it, but indifferently from a variety of other reasons. General Cunningham himself gives the story called Isī-singiya Jātaka (No. 7 in the above list), in which the ascetic after whom the Jātaka is named is not the Bodisat.

<sup>4</sup> Not as yet found in the Jātaka Book; but Dr. Bühler has shown in the *Indian Antiquary*, vol. i, p. 305, that it is the first tale in the *Vrihat Kathā* of Kshemendra (Table I, No. 34), and in the *Kathā Sarit Sāgara* of Somadeva (Table I, No. 33), and was therefore probably included in the *Vrihat Kathā* of Guṇadhya (Table I, No. 32).

<sup>5</sup> The part of the stone supposed to have contained the inscription is lost.

<sup>6</sup> It is mentioned above, p. 225, and is included in the Mahāvastu (Table V), and forms the subject of the carving on one of the rails at Buddha Gayā (Rajendra Lāl Mitra, pl. xxxiv, fig. 2).

<sup>7</sup> General Cunningham's reading of this inscription as *Bhagavato rukdanta* seems to me to be incorrect, and his translation of it ('Buddha as the sounding elephant') to be grammatically impossible.



# TABLE IX

## FORMER BUDDHAS

- 1-3. Tanhankara Medhankara  
Saraṇankara
4. Dīpankara
5. Kondañña
6. Mangala
7. Sumana
8. Revata
9. Sobhita
10. Anomadassin
11. Paduma
12. Nārada
13. Padumuttara
14. Sumedha
15. Sujāta
16. Piyadassin
17. Atthadassin
18. Dhammadassin
19. Siddhattha
20. Tissa
21. Phussa
22. Vipassin
23. Sikhin
24. Vessabhu
25. Kakusandha
26. Koṇāgamana
27. Kassapa









**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

**SAVE \$3,999,994**

Did you know we sell  
paperback books too?

To buy our entire catalog  
in paperback would cost  
over \$4,000,000

Access it all now for  
\$8.99/month

\*Fair usage policy applies

**Continue**



Bowl, the Buddha's begging, 178, 186 f.  
 Brāhma waits upon Gotama, 154, 184, 191, 207  
 Brahmins and Buddhists, xxvi  
 Buddhas: Gotama the Buddha, life of, 150-232; date of death of, li  
 Buddhadeva, a monk in Ceylon, 82  
 Buddhaghosa, viii f.  
 Buddhamitta, a monk in Ceylon, 82  
 Buddhavaṃsa, 29 f., 83 f., 113  
 Bühler, lxvii  
 Canonization, xxxv  
 Carpenter, Dr. E., xxix  
 C(h)ariyā Piṭaka, xlviii  
 Caste, 148  
 Channa, 172 f.  
 Charity, power of, 195  
 Crow and fox, xii  
 Crow and jackal, xi  
 Cup, the wishing, xx  
 Dabschelim, lxv  
 Dadhivāhana Jātaka, xv  
 Dāgaba of the Diadem, 178; of Kanthaka's Staying, 175; of the Steadfast Gaze, 201; of the Jewelled Cloister, 201; of the Hair-relics, 206  
 Dancing women, 171  
 Davids, Rev. T. W., xxxviii  
 Deer park, the, near Benares, 207  
 Delusion, one of the three great roots of evil, 170  
 Dennys, Dr., 'Folklore of China,' xxxix, xliii  
 Devadaha, a village, 153  
 Dhaja, a brahmin, 160  
 Dhammaka, a mountain, 88  
 Dhammapada, *see* Piṭaka  
 Dhammapada Commentary, 220  
 Dhanapālaka, 179  
 Dīgha Nikāya, repeaters of, 168  
 Dīpavaṃsa, lii f., lvi

Diptychs in the early Christian church, xxxv  
 Double miracle (by the Buddha), 200, 220  
 Earthquakes, miraculous, 117, 144, 214  
 East, facing towards the, 154, 189  
 Elephant, Māra's mystic, 190, 194, 196  
 Erasmus quoted, vi  
 Evil communications, etc., xx  
 Evil to be overcome with good, xxiv  
 Fausböll, lxi, lxxx, and *passim*  
 Fetish worship, xx  
 Feer, l, lxi  
 Fire worshippers, 210  
 Flying, accomplishment of Arāhants, 211, 219  
 Flying by means of a gem, xviii  
 Gayā-sīsa hill near Rājagaha, 21  
 Gesta Romanorum, xliii  
 Ghaṭikāra, a deva, 178, 186  
 Gilchrist, J., translator of Æsop xxxiii  
 Godpole's Æsop in Sanskrit, xxxii  
 Gold of Ophir, xlv  
 Golden Hill, 150, 160  
 Gotama, name of the Buddha, 95, 122, 208  
 Greek and Buddhist fables, xlv  
 Guṇādhyā, poet, lxvii  
 Hair, unkempt, a sign of holiness 158; the Buddha's, 178; Dāgaba of the Hair-relic, 206  
 Halo from the Buddha's person 185, 211, 221  
 Hamsas, viii  
 Hardy, 206  
 Hell becomes filled with light, 19  
 Hitopadeśa, lxvi  
 Horse, *see* Sindh, Kanthaka  
 House, figuratively of the individual, 198



- Hungarian tales, xl  
 Huns, xl  
 Hymn of triumph, the Buddha's, 198  
 Inherited, i.e. personal, qualities, lxxvii  
 Isipatana, suburb of Benares, 217  
 Jackal and crow, xi  
 Jāli, a prince, 200  
 Jambu-khādaka Jātaka, xii  
 Janapada-Kalyāni, 226  
 Jasmine, the Arabian, 173  
 Jātaka Commentary, the old one, 173  
 Jātaka Mālā (in Sanskrit), xlix  
 Jelalabad, xli  
 Jerome quoted, vii  
 Jetavana, a monastery, gift of, 230  
 Jewish translators, xxix  
 Jews and Moslems, xxviii  
 Joasaph, xxxiv  
 John, St., of Damascus, xxxiv, xxxvii  
 Jotipāla, brahmin and Bodisat, 138  
 Julien, vi  
 Kacchapa Jātaka, viii  
 Kāla-Devala, 157  
 Kāla-Nāgarāja, 188, 191  
 Kālāma, *see* Ālāra  
 Kalilag and Damnag literature, xxxiv f.  
 Kāludāyin, 120, 216 f.  
 Kanthaka Nivattana Chetiya, 176  
 Kanthaka, the mystic horse, 172 f.  
 Kapilavatthu, 148, 218  
 Kappāsiya forest, 210  
 Kassapa brahmin and Bodisat, 130  
 Kassapa Buddha, *see* Buddhas  
 Kassapa, Mahā Nārada Jātaka (No. 544), 212  
 Kassapa of Uruvelā, the sixty-second convert, 210 f.  
 Kathā-sarit-sāgara, lxvi  
 Kāsi, xli  
 Kesa-dhātu-vaṃsa, 206  
 Khara-dhātika, a demon, 117  
 Khema, king and Bodisat, 136  
 Kingdom of Righteousness, 209  
 Kings, a lesson for, xxi  
 Kinnara, Jātaka, 225  
 Kisā-Gotamī, 169  
 Kondanya, a brahmin, 161 f. ; becomes the first disciple, 209  
 Kosala, a country near Benares, xxii  
 Kshemendra, Kashmirian poet, lxvii  
 Kulāvaka Jātaka, lxxiii  
 Laboulaye, xxxiv  
 La Fontaine's fables, x, xii, xxxix  
 Lakkhaṇa, a brahmin, 160  
 Lalita Vistara, 179, 199  
 Lamp, the wonderful, xx  
 Lang, A., xl  
 Latṭhivanuyyāna (grove of reeds), 212  
 Liebrecht, xxxiv, xxxviii  
 Life like living in a house on fire, 172  
 Lion of the vermilion plain, 92  
 Lion as Bodisat, 126  
 Lion, the Buddha walks like a, 188  
 Littré, xxxv  
 Lucian, vi  
 Lumbinī grove, where the Buddha was born, 153  
 Maddī, queen, 200  
 Madhuratthavilāsini, lx  
 Mahā-bhārata quoted, xxvi  
 Mahā-Dhammapāla Jātaka, 224, 228  
 Mahā-Māyā, mother of the Buddha, 148 f.  
 Mahā-nāma, the fourth convert, 209  
 Mahāpadāna, *Dialogues of the Buddha*, ii, i f., 161  
 Mahā-Vaṃsa quoted, lviii, 206  
 Mahimsāsaka, race of, 82  
 Mahosadha Jātaka, xiii



Majjhima Desa, the Buddhist Holy Land, 147, 205

Mallika, king of Kosala, xxii

Mangala, ascetic and Bodisat, 132

Manjerika, palace of the Nāgaking, 97

Mantin, a brahmin, 160

Māra, the Buddhist Satan, tempts Gotama with sovereignty, 175 ; conflict between the Buddha and, 190 f. ; the daughters of, 202 f.

Marks on a child's body signs of its future, 158, 161, 223

Martyrologies, xxxvi

Max Müller, xxxii, xxxviii

Milk, legend of 'working in and in,' 184

Moggallāna, the chief disciple, 214

Monastery, gift of, 214, 230

Monk, the eight things allowed to a, 178

Morris, Rd., I, lvii

Muchalinda, the king of the cobras, 204

Myrobolan, 205

Nāgas, mystic snakes, 176, 179, 188 ; king of, sings the Bodisat's praise, 191

Nālaka, 159

Nanda, the Buddha's half brother, 226

Nerañjarā, a river near Uruvelā, 187

Nigrodha tree, 184 f., cf. lxxii

Nipāta, division of the Jātaka Book, lxxii

Nirvāna, 86 f., 170, 200

Numbers, sacred or lucky, 159, 163

Offerings, uselessness of, 211

Oldenberg, li

Omens, the thirty-two good, 151, 156 ; the four, 198

Ophir, probably in India, xliv, 162, 168

Overland route in ancient times xli

Pabbajjā Sutta, 181

Pabbata king and Bodisat, 50

Paccuppanna-vatthu = Introductory Story, lxxiv

Pada-gata-sannaya, lxxvii

Pahlavi, ancient Persian, xxix

Palmyra fruits, single-seeded, 94

Pancha Tantra, vii, xi, xxix, lxx

Paṇḍava, a rock near Rājagaha, 8

Pārāmitās, the Ten Perfections, I and foll., 54 and foll.

Paricchātaka flowers (of deva world), 85

Penance not the way to wisdom 91

Petrus de Natalibus, martyrologist xxxix

Phædrus, the Latin fabulist, xxxii

Piṭaka passages quoted or referred to :—

Apadāna, lxviii

Pabbajjā Sutta, 181

Mahā-padhāna Sutta, 161

Sāmañña-phala Sutta, 88

Dhammapada, xxvi, 204

Jātaka, see separate titles

Culla Vagga, xlvi

Samyutta Nikāya, xii, lii

Anguttara Nikāya, lvii

Abhidhamma, lviii, 201

Chariyā Piṭaka, xlvi

Buddhavaṃsa, I, 84, 113

Vinaya, i

Paiśāchī, xvii

Pancha Tantra, vi f., x, xxvi f. xxxii, lxii

Perfections, the ten, 97, 101 f. *passim*

Planudes, author of Æsop, xxx f.

Plato quoted, vi

Ploughing festival, 163

Puṇṇā, slave girl of Sujātā, 185

Rāhula, Gotama's son, 169, 173, 224, 226





**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to  
797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices:  
tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



- Tortoise, of gold, 231; the talkative, viii  
 Transmigration of souls, lxix  
 Trees pay homage to Mahā Māyā, 154; to the Buddha, 164, 190  
 Tree-deva, the Buddha mistaken for a, 185; vow to, 184  
 Tree of Enlightenment (Bo- or Bodhi-tree), 188  
 Tree-god, or genius, or fairy, the Bodhisat as, lxxix, 212, 230, 238, 317  
 Tree-talk, *see* warding rune  
 Tumour, lx  
  
 Uddaka, the Buddha's teacher, 181  
 Ukkala, Orissa, 205  
 Ummagga Jātaka, lxxiii  
 Upaka, a Hindu mendicant, 207  
 Upatissa (= Sāriputta), 96  
 Uruvelā, 184, 162, 210  
 Usnard, xxxvii  
 Uttara, brahmin and Bodhisat, 129  
  
 Vaṇṇabhūmi (Place of Praise), 212  
 Vappa, the second convert, 209  
  
 Varro quoted, vii  
 Vedas, the three, xlvii, 84, 159  
 Veḷuvana (the Bambu-grove), 21  
 Verses in the Jātakas, lxx f., lxxv  
 Vesālī, Council of, li f.  
 Vessantara Jātaka, 117, 195, 222  
 Vetāla-pañca-vimsatī, lxvii  
 Vijayuttara, Sakka's trumpet, 191  
 Vijiṭṭhvin, Bodhisat, 134  
 Virtues, the Ten Cardinal, *see* Perfections  
 Vissakamma, 169  
 Vṛihat-kathā, lxvii  
  
 Warding rune, 118  
 Water of presentation, 230  
 Wassiliew, lxiii  
 Weber, xxxiv  
 Wheel, the sacred, 211  
 Winged creatures, *see* Supaṇṇas  
 World-proclamations, 144  
  
 Yakkhas, xiii, 188  
 Yakshas, *see* Yakkhas  
 Yakshinī, *see* Yakkhas  
 Yasa, first lay convert, 209  
 Yojana (seven miles), 179